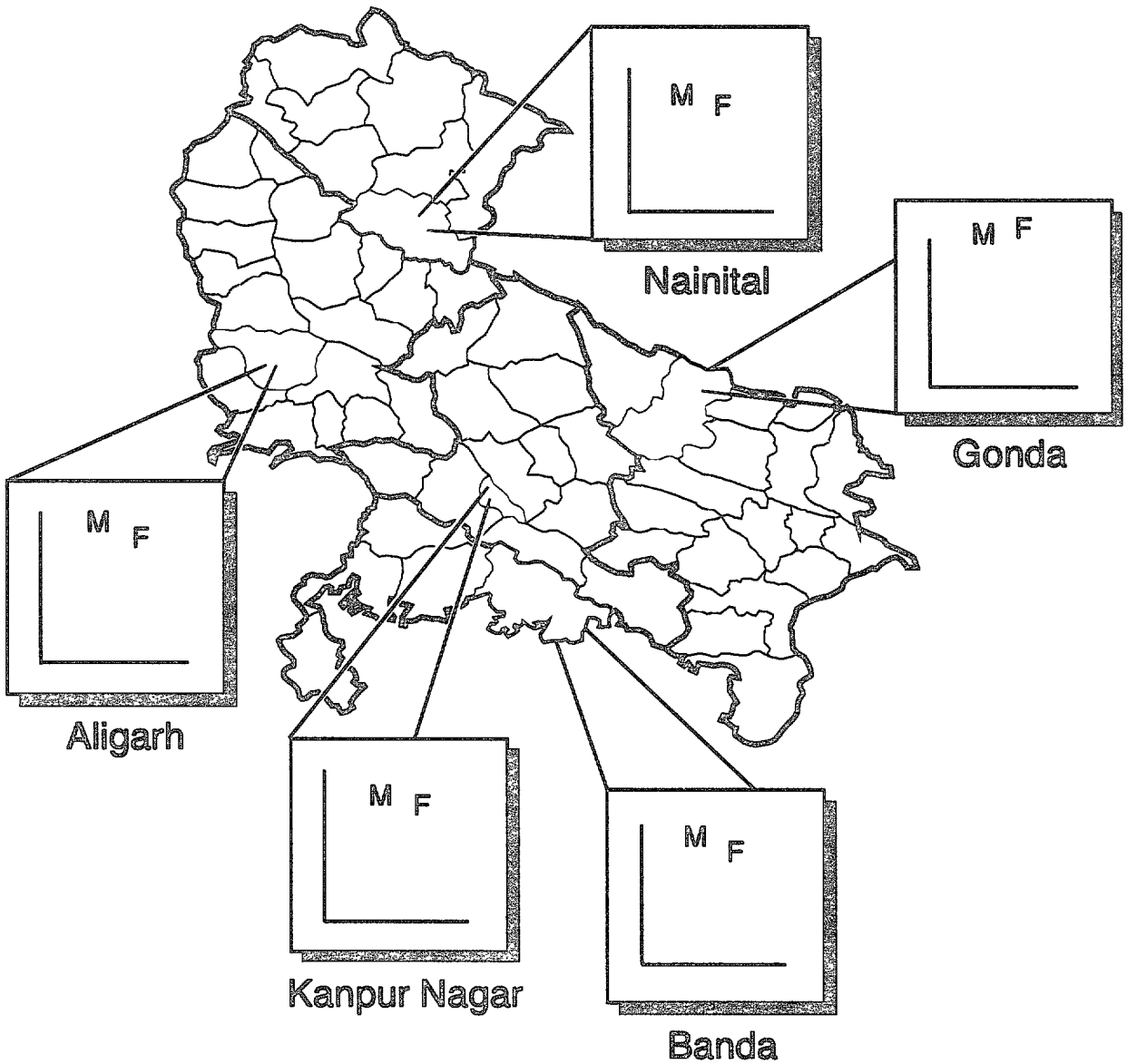

M F
Nainital
M F
Gonda
M F
Aligarh
M F
Kanpur Nagar
M F
Banda

UTTAR PRADESH

MALE REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH SURVEY
1995-1996

The EVALUATION Project
Carolina Population Center
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
CB #8120 University Square
Chapel Hill, North Carolina 25716-3997 USA

1997

USAID Contract Number: DPE-3060-00-1054-00

CONTRIBUTORS

Joseph deGraft-Johnson
Amy Ong Tsui
Bates Buckner
Kaushalendra K. Singh
Ingrid Bou-Saada
Christina Fowler
Claire Viadro
Julia Beamish
Maria Khan

In collaboration with

Centre for Population and Development Studies, Hyderabad
Indian Institute for Health Management Research, Jaipur
Marketing and Research Organization, New Delhi
Operations Research Group, New Delhi

CONTENTS

TABLES

FIGURES

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This survey owes its realization to a number of organizations and individuals. First, the nearly 7,000 male respondents of the Uttar Pradesh Male Reproductive Health Survey gave full cooperation to the survey investigators in sharing information about their attitudes and behaviors on this topic. The survey fieldwork, under the directorship of Dr. G. Naryana, was supervised by Zaheer Khan, S. Praveen and N. Prem Kumar. Four organizations conducted the fieldwork, the Centre for Population and Development Studies (Hyderabad), the Operations Research Group (ORG), the Marketing and Research Group (MARG), and the Indian Institute for Health Management Research in Jaipur. The survey was supported with funding to The EVALUATION Project (Contract # DPE-3060-C-00-1054-00) from the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID). The inspiration for the survey was largely from the then-Executive Director of the State Innovations in Family Planning Services Project Agency (SIFPSA), Mrs. Uma Pillai, who sought to improve understanding of Uttar Pradesh's men and their reproductive health behaviors.

Technical advice on the questionnaire was provided by principals at all organizations named above. In particular, Mrs. Uma Pillai and Mr. J.S. Deepak (then-Additional Executive Director) at SIFPSA, William Goldman, Sheena Chhabra and P.N. Sushama of USAID/New Delhi reviewed the questionnaire and report. Sandra Martin of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and colleagues at the Centers for Disease Control advised on the domestic violence questions, and John O.G. Billy of the Battelle Seattle Human Area Research Center and Pamina Gorbach of the University of Washington, Seattle, advised on the sexual behavior and sexually transmitted disease questions.

At the Carolina Population Center, where The EVALUATION Project is based, significant assistance on survey report production was received from Tara Strickland, Lewellyn Betts, Dollie Henry, Zoé Voigt, and Alan Snavely. Mr. O.P. Sharma of New Delhi, India was instrumental in arranging for the printing of the report.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Uttar Pradesh Male Reproductive Health Survey (MRHS) was carried out in five districts of the state from November 1995 to April 1996 to obtain in-depth information on husbands' knowledge and behaviors in relation to their and their wives' sexual and reproductive health. The five districts--Nainital, Aligarh, Kanpur Nagar, Gonda and Bandarepresent the state's five regions, i.e., the hill, western, central, eastern and Bundelkhand respectively. The survey was carried out under the auspices of The EVALUATION Project of the Carolina Population Center at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, with fieldwork completed by four contracted survey organizations coordinated by the Centre for Population and Development Studies (Hyderabad). Funding for the survey was provided by the U.S. Agency for International Development.

The MRHS is the second stage of a larger 1995 statewide survey of health and family planning facilities and households, called PERFORM. The PERFORM Survey, a stratified, multistage cluster sample survey, interviewed nearly 45,000 married women of childbearing age in 40,000 households, 2,500 fixed-site service delivery points, 6,350 staff, and 22,000 individual health agents in 28 U.P. districts. The sample of MRHS husbands was selected from men meeting the eligibility criteria of being married, living with the wife and between the ages of 15 and 59 in all households selected into the PERFORM Survey in these five districts. The households' occupants were listed in June-July 1995, 4 to 11 months prior to the MRHS fieldwork. During fieldwork, nearly 8,300 eligible men were contacted, and 6,727 husbands (83.2 percent) were successfully interviewed.

The district-specific results reported here have been weighted to reflect district proportions and also totalled across the five districts. However, the total should not be interpreted as reflecting the knowledge and behaviors of all Uttar Pradesh husbands, only those in the conveniently sampled five districts.

The following summarizes the principal findings from the MRHS:

1. Male knowledge of the female reproductive system and pregnancy is limited--only one fifth know the fertile period correctly, half think it is one week after menstruation and another one fifth do not know at all. One half of the husbands could not identify a single symptom of pregnancy complications. Almost one in ten husbands thinks his wife has an infertility problem, but only 3 percent think the problem is with them.

2. A large majority of husbands (90 percent) are aware they can help prevent their wives from getting pregnant but 37 percent believe their wives cannot negotiate the use of FP with them.

3. Husbands are quite cognizant of family planning (FP) messages and sources. One half reported seeing an FP message in the past month, the fewest in Gonda (23 percent) and the most in Kanpur Nagar (67 percent). Of these, 47 percent of husbands recall the message to be about spacing children; 34 percent identified family size; and 18 percent said "to end childbearing".

4. Nearly four-fifths reported seeing a message about condoms or pills. IUDs were the least communicated method. Banda district husbands reported considerably higher levels of exposure to messages on IUDs and sterilization.

5. The main channels of communication are TV (67 percent) and radio (60 percent). Very little interpersonal communication (visits, group meetings) is reported. The latter is borne out with very low frequencies of contact in the past 6 months with health workers (public or private) where FP was discussed. This is despite high contact levels reported by husbands with male health workers, such as pharmacists.

6. Slightly under one fifth of husbands have discussed unwanted pregnancies with their wives; 11 percent report their wives having ever experienced one.

7. Contraceptive prevalence as reported by married men aged 15-59 is 40 percent, compared to 25 percent reported by married women 13-49. Most of the disparity lies in higher levels of condom use reported by husbands than wives.

8. One third of non-contracepting husbands intend to use FP in the future (ranging from 18 percent in Gonda to 50 percent in Nainital). Nearly one half of them intend to rely on female sterilization (47 percent), 19 percent on pill and 9 percent are not sure.

9. Men's knowledge of FP sources is very high (98 percent for any method, 97 percent for sterilization, 84 percent for pill, 59 percent for IUD, 91 percent for condom and 79 percent for MTP).

10. Husbands' ability to identify more than 2 sources of family planning sources varies by method, from 47 percent for condoms, to 29 percent for pill, to 12-13 percent for MTP and sterilization, and to 8 percent for IUD. The percentage of husbands reporting travel distances above 10 kms are 29 percent for sterilization, 27 percent for MTP, 19 percent for IUD, 6 percent for pill and 4 percent for condom. Travel times of 30 minutes or more are reported by 48 percent of husbands for IUD, 62 percent for sterilization, 58 percent for MTP, 32 percent for pill, and 25 percent for condom.

11. Only 39 percent of husbands reported a post-sterilization visit to the facility and 24 percent a home visit from a health worker, either for their wives or themselves. Only 12 percent received a home visit following acceptance of a temporary FP method.

12. Three out of 10 husbands report physically abusing their wives; the same percentage report seeing their fathers doing the same to their mothers; and 6 percent report their mothers do such to their fathers. Among those who have beat their wives, 38 percent began more than 11 years ago; 64 percent of them (and who remember) have abused their wives in the past year. More than 30 percent report abusing their wives 6 or more times in their marriage. Types of physical abuse prevalent are 69 percent of husbands report shouting or yelling, 55 percent slapping

or pushing, 27 percent punching or kicking, and 7 percent hitting with a stick. The wives' usual response is to cry (75 percent). Eight percent of abusing husbands report their wives were pregnant during the most recent episode.

13. Nearly 3 out of 10 (28 percent) of husbands report having sex when the wife was unwilling; of these one fifth used physical force with the wife.

14. Husbands hold strong beliefs about appropriate behaviors for wives around themselves and elders/in-laws. Nearly all (99 percent) think the wife should show respect to elders/in-laws or husbands; two thirds think the wife should obey their instructions; and 32 percent think it acceptable to use force if needed.

15. Husbands do spend on health care for their wives, children and parents (when applicable), more than on themselves. More than four fifths (87 percent) spent something in the past year. Of these, 82 percent spent on wives and children, and 73 percent on themselves. About 30 percent report having insufficient funds for needed medical care, half of these because of health needs of wives and children. Of those who report needing funds, 96 percent were able to borrow the money, 49 percent for wives and children and 36 percent on themselves.

16. Most annual medical/health expenditures were for doctors' fees and medicine/drugs, again with wives and children being the primary beneficiaries. About 64 percent of husbands report expenditures for doctors' fees for wives and children; about 52 percent report expenditures for medicines/drugs for the same two groups.

17. About 34-40 percent of husbands with ever pregnant wives report their wives received medical care during the most recent pregnancy, either prenatally, at delivery, or postpartum. Least likely to receive care during this time were wives of Banda husbands (9-15 percent). Seven tenths of husbands whose wives received care for their last pregnancy reported providing money or goods/services in kind for delivery care and 57-59 percent for prenatal or postpartum care.

18. About 15 percent of husbands report their wives needed gynecologic care, but nearly all report their wives received such care.

19. Husbands spent a median of Rs 500 each on wives, children and parents in the past year for medical/health care. They spent a median of Rs 400 on themselves.

20. Premarital is higher than extramarital sexual activity--15 percent of husbands report premarital sexual contact, of which 42 percent report more than contact with more than one woman. The average age for first contact among those with premarital experience is 16.9 years. A large majority (88 percent) never used condoms during premarital sex. Only 4 percent of all husbands reported extramarital sexual activity.

21. Regarding reported STD morbidity, 12 percent of husbands report having an STD symptom premaritally and 13 percent extramaritally. Less than one in ten husbands

(9 percent) report having a symptom currently. Swelling of the testes/groin and painful, frequent and difficult urination are the most frequently cited symptoms.

22. Regarding beliefs about STD risks and behaviors, 17 percent believe gonorrhea can be contracted only once because of immunity; 30 percent believe syphilis can be treated; 53 percent believe STDs can be passed from mothers to unborn children; 29 percent believe asymptomatic STD is possible; and 96 percent believe sex between men is harmful.

23. A comparison of husbands' and wives' responses on questions regarding fertility preferences and contraceptive practices shows no major differences. Both are equally likely to want no more children and to report using contraception and planning to use in the future. Husbands were more knowledgeable than wives about contraceptive sources.

While these results are not generalizable to all Uttar Pradesh husbands of childbearing years, they do give an empirical view of how a large sample of more than 6,700 husbands in five regional districts of the state view selected aspects of reproductive health. To the extent that their views--expressed in terms of awareness, knowledge, beliefs, attitudes, and behaviors--can be used to inform health and social service delivery that improve family and their members' welfare, the results from the Male Reproductive Health Survey will have served their original purpose. Community-based health education programs and clinical and non-clinical health, social and legal services address needs of human welfare in important ways. Their current efforts can be strengthened to increase outreach to men, particularly those in rural areas, to secure better the latter's influence on their own and women's sexual and reproductive health.

I. INTRODUCTION

For a number of decades, national and international interest has existed in strengthening support for male involvement in decision making on family planning and other reproductive health behaviors. This interest has grown in recent years with the recognition that sexually transmitted disease is often introduced into marital relations through the male partner, may be asymptomatic for both women and men, but can have devastating consequences such as infertility or HIV/AIDS infection. Recent attention on improving obstetric care of pregnancies to protect the health of both mothers and newborns has also determined that the support of fathers and other family and commmunity members is key to ensuring pregnant women have access to prenatal, delivery and postpartum services when needed. Male attitudes toward females are also largely unknown to the health and demographic research community but are increasingly the focus of studies of gender and development. Attitudes and beliefs about gender-appropriate behavior define the social norms that shape the behaviors of spouses towards each other. Physical abuse by partners of each other is another focus of recent interest in reproductive health, and domestic violence is particularly pernicious when the female partner is pregnant. Male recognition of their own sexual and reproductive health needs, as well as those of their partners, and their ability to access available health and social services for themselves and their partners is a domain that many experts believe has been neglected in community and international efforts to improve health and social welfare both in developing and industrialized countries.

1.1 Background of Survey

This report describes findings from the Uttar Pradesh Male Reproductive Health Survey (UP/MRHS) conducted in five districts--Nainital, Aligarh, Kanpur Nagar, Banda and Gonda between November 1995 and April 1996.

The UP/MRHS is a second-phase survey of the PERFORM (Program Evaluation Review for Organizational Resource Management) System of Indicators Survey[1]. The first phase of the 1995 PERFORM Survey in Uttar Pradesh (U.P.) involved a statewide collection of information on family planning and reproductive health services and behaviors to measure benchmark indicators for the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID)-funded Innovations in Family Planning Services (IFPS) Project. Households, eligible women, service delivery points and providers were sampled units in the PERFORM Survey. As the fieldwork for the main survey progressed between June and September 1995, interest emerged in obtaining information on reproductive health attitudes and behaviors for married men (husbands) in the state. In response to a request from the then-Executive Director of the State Innovations in Family Planning Services Project Agency (SIFPSA), the parastatal agency charged with implementing the IFPS Project, The EVALUATION Project of the

[1] See State Innovations in Family Planning Project Services Agency, U.S. Agency for International Development/New Delhi, and The EVALUATION Project, Performance Indicators for the Innovations in Family Planning Services Project: 1995 PERFORM Survey in Uttar Pradesh State Seminar Report. Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh. September 1996.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill designed and supported the MRHS in collaboration with the Centre for Population and Development Studies (Hyderabad).[2]

Objective. The objective of the UP/MRH Survey was to conduct a probability sample survey in each of five districts, representing the five regions of the state, of married men between the ages of 15 and 59 regarding sexual and reproductive health knowledge and behaviors in relation to their own needs and those of their wives.

1.2 Survey Design and Implementation

The state's five regions are the Hill, Western, Central, Eastern, and Bundelkhand areas. The five survey districts are a judgmental sample with Nainital, Aligarh, Kanpur Nagar, Gonda and Banda representing the regions respectively (see map in Figure 1.1). Selected sociodemographic indicators for each district are given in Table 1.2. Kanpur Nagar is predominantly urban (84 percent), being the largest city in the state with 24 lakh (2.4 million) population in 1991. The other four districts are predominantly rural (ranging from 67 to 93 percent) and have low female and moderate adult literacy levels. All district populations are densely distributed, with as many as 657 persons per km^2 in Aligarh, and have grown in excess of 20 percent since 1981.

Questionnaire. The questionnaire (see Appendix A) for the MRHS was developed jointly by The EVALUATION Project and CPDS/Hyderabad. Questions were organized into nine sections: (1) respondent background characteristics; (2) accessibility of contraceptive services; (3) current and future use of family planning; (4) family planning media exposure and perceived quality of services; (5) family violence; (6) expenditure and support for family health care; (7) perceptions of wife's abilities; (8) reproductive knowledge; and (9) sexual activity. EVALUATION staff consulted male sexual and reproductive health questionnaires used in surveys conducted in other developing countries and the U.S. The family violence questions were adapted from those used by the Centers for Disease Control in their Family Planning/Reproductive Health surveys, as well as drew upon suggestions from U.S. domestic violence researchers. In addition a number of questions, primarily on family planning, repeated those asked of individual women for the main PERFORM Survey. Draft versions of the questionnaire were reviewed by SIFPSA and USAID/New Delhi and suggested changes were incorporated.

Sample design. We describe the sample design for the main PERFORM Survey first[3]. The PERFORM Survey was a stratified, multistage cluster sample survey conducted between June to September 1995. Estimates of indicators at the state, regional, division and district level were desired. The first stage of the sample design involved systematically selecting

---

[2] Approval to use USAID funds provided to The EVALUATION Project was obtained for the survey. Institutional review for the protection of human subjects was obtained at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for the full PERFORM survey effort.

[3] Further information on the sample design is available in the main PERFORM Survey report cited in footnote 1.

two districts from each of the state's 14 administrative divisions, for a total of 28 districts, using probability-proportional-to-size (PPS) procedures. At the district level, the total number of households determined to sufficient for population-level indicators was 1,500. Urban blocks and rural villages served as the ultimate sampling units, hereafter referred to as the primary sampling units (PSUs). These areal units have administrative-political boundaries. Separate sampling procedures were followed for the rural and urban areas.

Selection of rural villages and households. Villages were stratified into four strata according to population size:

Stratum	Population size of the village
I	100-499
II	500-1,999
III	2,000-4,999
IV	5,000 and above

Villages within each stratum were arranged according to level of female literacy and the number of villages to be selected from each district was proportionately allocated across the strata. The selection of villages from each stratum was carried out using systematic random sampling (SRS).

All households were then listed and mapped, and a target of 20 households was selected systematically from each village. Villages with more than 500 households or 2,500 population size (i.e., some in stratum III and all in stratum IV) were segmented into four equal parts, and two segments were systematically selected for household listing. The 20 households were then selected from each segment using SRS. Villages with less than 100 population or 20 households were excluded from the list.

The sampling formula are as follows. Let n_{ij} denote the number of households in the i-th village and the j-th stratum. The probability of selecting village i from the j-th stratum within a district is p_{ij} or

$$p_{ij} = a_j \times \frac{n_{ij}}{N_j}$$

where a_j and N_j are, respectively, the number of villages selected and the total number of households in the j-th stratum.

Let q_{ij} be the probability of selecting a household from the rural areas of a selected district. Then q_{ij} may be defined as

$$q_{ij} = p_{ij} \times \frac{20}{n_j}$$

where 20 is the number of households to be drawn from the selected village. The weights for villages and households are then the inverse of their selection probabilities, or $1/p_{ij}$ and $1/q_{ij}$.

Selection of urban blocks and households. First all towns in the district were divided into two strata according to population size:

Stratum	Population size of town
I	100,000 or more
II	Less than 100,000

All towns in stratum I were selected. In stratum II all towns were arranged according to population size and selected using systematic random sampling. At least two blocks were selected from each town using PPS procedures. All households in the selected blocks were then listed and mapped, and 15 households were selected from each urban block using SRS.

The sampling formula are as follows. Let u_{ij} denote the probability of selecting the i-th urban block from the j-th town. Then u_{ij} may be defined as,

$$u_{ij} = b_j \times \frac{x_{ij}}{Y_j}$$

where b_j is the number of urban blocks selected in the j-th town, Y_j is the total number of households in the j-th town, and x_{ij} is the number of households in the i-th block and the j-th town.

The probability of selecting a household from an urban block in a district is v_{ij} and may be defined as,

$$v_{ij} = u_{ij} \times \frac{15}{x_{ij}}$$

where 15 is the number of households to be selected from the urban block. the weights for urban blocks and households are then the inverse of their selection probabilities, i.e., $1/u_{ij}$ and $1/v_{ij}$. Since the population-level estimates are based on individuals, all individuals in a selected household are assigned the household weight. No additional selection procedure was used for eligible respondents within a household. The final household weight also included an adjustment to reconstitute the proportion urban in the district where oversampling of urban blocks occurred.

A final step in computing the weights was to adjust for nonresponse to the household questionnaire. This was as follows:

Let n_1 be the number of households to be selected and n_2 be the number of households were interviews were completed. The adjusted weight for households due to nonresponse, $(1/q_{ij})^*$, is defined as

$$(1/q_{ij})^* = (1/q_{ij}) \times (n_1/n_2).$$

Eligible respondents in the main PERFORM Survey were currently married women between the ages of 13 to 49.[4] For the MRHS, survey fieldwork teams returned to the same sampled households to interview the eligible husbands identified from the household listing and enumeration, i.e., married men between ages 15 and 59 who were living with their wives (had completed *gauna*). Table 1.2 provides information on the expected number of eligible male respondents for each district (approximately 1,500) based on the listing obtained in June 1995. Actual fieldwork, however, occurred from four to eleven months later; and although 7,987 eligible husbands were identified in the earlier household enumeration, 8,296 were subsequently contacted.

Fieldwork. The same four organizations that completed the fieldwork for the main survey undertook the Male Reproductive Health Survey. Each assumed responsibility for one of the five regionally representative districts, except for one organization which covered two districts: CPDS/Hyderabad for Nainital; Marketing and Research Organization (MARG) for Gonda; Indian Institute for Health Management Research/Jaipur for Banda; and the Operations Research Group (ORG) for Kanpur Nagar and Aligarh. (Organizations were assigned the district(s) that they had originally covered in the main PERFORM Survey.) Fieldwork dates for the districts were as follows: Nainital (November-December 1995), Banda (December 1995-February 1996), Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar (March-April 1996), and Gonda (January-April 1996).

Interview teams were composed of three to four male interviewers, a field editor and a field supervisor. External field supervision was carried out by three independently engaged supervisors, who reviewed fieldwork logistics, selectively reviewed completed questionnaires and monitored field editing procedures.

Table 1.2 indicates that in two districts (Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar), the number of earlier listed husbands was less than the number contacted. The discrepancy may be due to fieldwork errors or to additional husbands being found in the sampled households. The completion status of the interviews is also provided in Table 1.2. Overall 83.2 percent of contacted husbands (6,727) were successfully interviewed; 7.4 percent were absent temporarily at the time of household contact; and 8.0 percent could not be contacted for "other" reasons. "Other" reasons included husband no longer residing at the household or being uncontactable after the standard three attempts. The highest coverage and response level occurred for Nainital husbands (93.1 percent successfully interviewed) and the lowest

[4]The survey also selected in for visits and interviews all public and private, fixe-site service delivery points and their family planning staff, as well as all individual agents providing health care in the selected clusters of each district.

for Aligarh (71.8 percent). The discrepancy between the number of husbands expected, those contacted and those interviewed suggests the potential existence of survey sampling problems; and the results should be interpreted with some caution.

Data entry. Data entry was coordinated by CPDS/Hyderabad and conducted using ISSA software. The completed male questionnaires for each district were entered first by the contracted fieldwork organizations and the files forwarded to CPDS/H for editing. A copy of the final, cleaned files was sent to The EVALUATION Project for processing for report analysis.

The district-specific results reported herein have been weighted based on household selection probabilities and levels of non-response. The five district samples have been combined into a total sample. However, the total results should not be interpreted as reflecting the status or behaviors of Uttar Pradesh husbands, since the districts were conveniently selected. District-specific results can be viewed as representative of each district's population of husbands meeting the eligibility criteria, but not of the state's husbands. Despite this constraint on generalization, the UP/MRHS is a unique effort that contains much information useful to understanding male reproductive health status and behaviors, in particular as these relate to the needs of their wives.

The chapters in this report are organized as follows. Chapter 2 describes respondent background characteristics. Chapter 3 examines husbands' knowledge of and attitudes toward female reproductive issues, and Chapter 4 examines their knowledge and use of family planning methods. Chapter 5 provides information on husbands' perceptions of family planning service access and quality. Chapter 6 examines domestic violence patterns reported by husbands, and Chapter 7 their medical and health expenditures. Chapter 8 contains husbands' reports on premarital and extramarital sexual activity and Chapter 9 their reported symptoms of sexual morbidity. In Chapter 10 differences between wives' and husbands' fertility preferences and contraceptive behaviors are explored. Chapter 11 provides a summary of findings and discusses their programmatic implications.

PERFORM Survey 1995
Uttar Pradesh, India

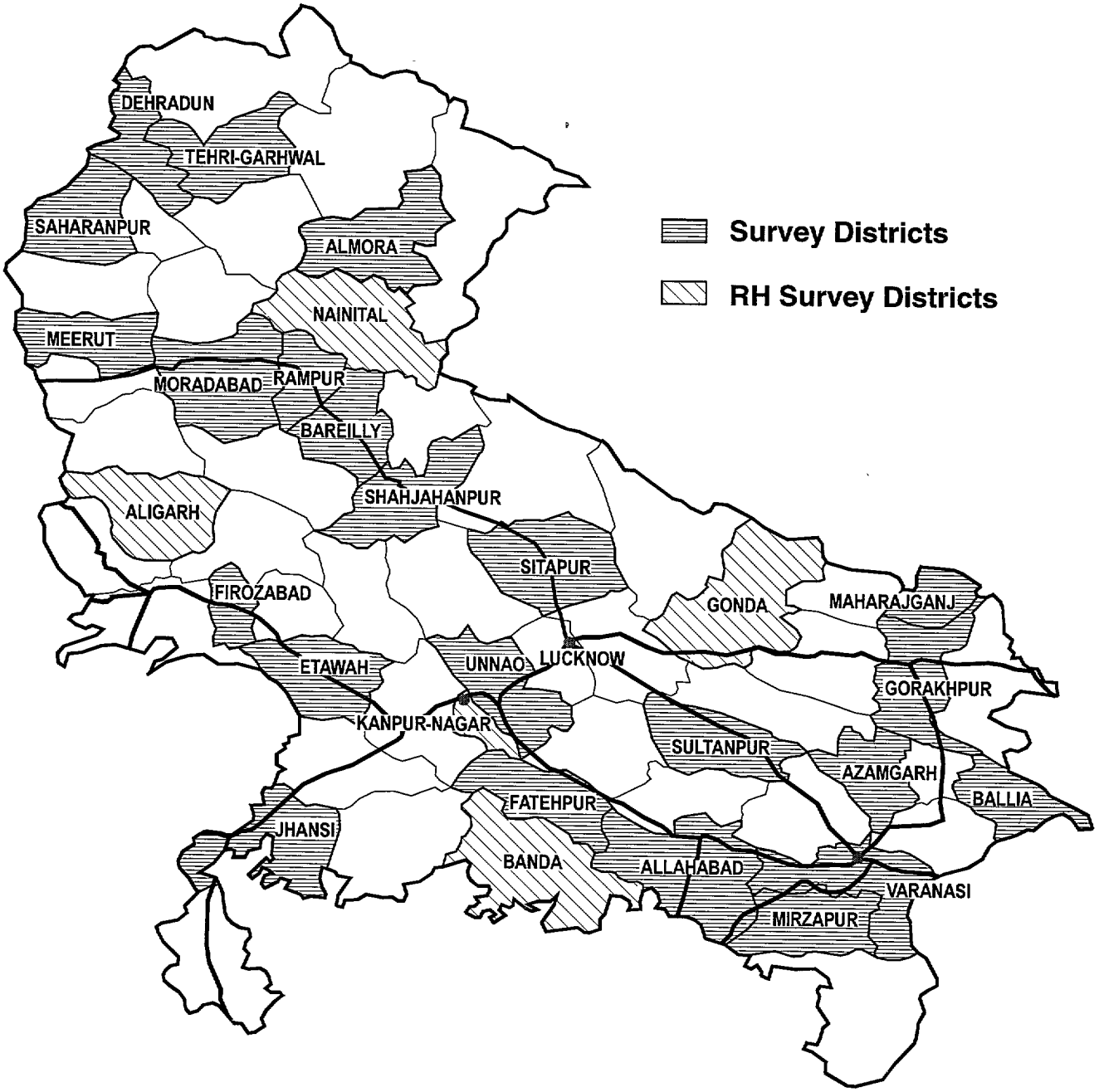


Figure 1.1

Table 1.1
Selected 1991 Sociodemographic Indicators for MRHS Districts

Sociodemographic Indicator	District				
	Nainital	Aligarh	Kanpur Nagar	Banda	Gonda
Area (sq kms)	6,974	5,019	1,065	7,624	7,352
Total population	1,540,174	3,295,982	2,418,487	1,862,139	3,573,075
Density (persons/km^2)	227	657	2,271	244	486
Number of villages	1,806	1,704	--	1,207	2,809
Number of towns	18	20	17	10	11
Percent of population					
Rural	67.3	74.9	15.8	87.1	92.6
Urban	32.7	25.1	84.2	12.9	7.4
Percent of population					
Scheduled caste	15.8	23.0	13.5	23.3	15.6
Scheduled tribe	5.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Decennial population Growth rate	37.0	28.0	27.4	20.7	26.0
Literacy rate					
Total	56.5	45.2	68.8	35.7	27.3
Male	67.9	60.2	76.7	51.5	40.0
Female	43.2	27.2	58.8	16.4	12.6
Sex ratio (females per 1000 males)	870	842	824	841	873

Based on the 1991 Census of India

Table 1.2
Sample Coverage by Interview Outcome and District

Sample coverage	Total		District									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Number listed[a]	7987		1574		1461		1389		1964		1599	
Number contacted[b]	8296	100.0	1562	100.0	1674	100.0	1517	100.0	1964	100.0	1579	100.0
Interview outcome												
Completed	6902	83.2	1454	93.1	1202	71.8	1211	79.8	1730	88.1	1306	82.7
Absent	614	7.4	78	5.0	258	15.4	68	4.5	47	2.4	167	10.6
Postponed	0	0.0	2	0.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Refusal	116	1.4	2	0.1	57	3.4	39	2.6	2	0.1	11	0.7
Other	664	8.0	26	1.7	157	9.4	199	13.1	185	9.4	95	6.0

a Eligible male respondents based on household listing conducted for main PERFORM survey in June 1995.
b Eligible male respondents identified in households during fieldwork (November 1995 - April 1996).

II. RESPONDENT BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

Table 2.1 provides information on the composition of the 6,727 surveyed husbands in terms of their place of residence (urban or rural), level of education, literacy status (for those with no formal education), number of living children, age, number of household assets owned, and occupation. The number of years of schooling are categorized into the following education levels: none (0 years), primary (1 to 7 years), middle (8 to 9 years), and high school or higher (10 or more years). Respondents with no formal education were asked if they could read or write (literate) and about various household possessions (clock or watch, fan, radio or transistor, television, bicycle, motorcycle or scooter or car or tractor). The latter are summed and categorized into 0 to 1 items, 2-3 items, and 4 or more. Occupation is self-reported by the respondent with the following categories: farmer, agricultural labourer, business, professional, white collar, blue collar, and other.

Residence. Overall, about one-fourth of the husbands are urban residents, and the remaining three-fourths rural. Substantial variation in urban/rural residence is seen by district. More than 80 percent of respondents in Kanpur Nagar are urban, compared to only about 6 and 2 percent in Gonda and Banda respectively.

Education. Almost one third of the male respondents reported a high school or better education and almost the same proportion had no education. About one-fifth reported having primary-level schooling only. The highest percentage of husbands with a high school or higher education is in Kanpur Nagar (42.2 percent), and the lowest in Gonda (nearly 16 percent).

Literacy. Among the husbands who had never attended school (one-third of the overall sample) only 13 percent can read and write. The percentage of unschooled husbands who can read and write is highest in Nainital (almost 28 percent), and low in Gonda (7.3 percent), Banda (9.3 percent) and Aligarh (9.7 percent). Gonda also has the highest percentage of husbands who never attended school, and the lowest percentage with high school or better education.

Number of Children. Overall, the percentage of husbands with 0 to 2, 3 to 4, or more than 5 children is roughly equal. More variation across districts is found, however; Banda has the highest percentage of husbands with 0-2 children (43.8 percent), and the lowest with five or more (26.3 percent). Aligarh (45.3 percent) has the highest proportion with five or more children, followed closely by Gonda (41.6 percent). Banda (26.3 percent) and Nainital (27.8 percent) have the lowest percentages with five or more children. Percentages with 3-4 children range from a low of around 26 percent in Aligarh and Gonda to a high of almost 41 percent in Nainital.

Age. Just under 2 percent of respondents are under age 20, and about 17 percent are in the oldest age categories, 50-54 and 55 plus years. About 60 percent are between the ages of 25 and 44 years. The age distribution of husbands varies little across districts.

Household assets. Assets serve as a proxy measure of household socioeconomic status. A fairly even distribution of husbands across wealth categories is seen overall, i.e., roughly one third in each of the three categories. More variation is seen by district, however. About 65 percent of respondents in Kanpur Nagar report ownership of four or more assets, and only 13 percent report 0-1 assets. The next highest percentage of husbands with four or more assets (48.6 percent) is

found in Nainital. Only about 16 and 10 percent of husbands in Banda and Gonda respectively are in the highest wealth category, with the remaining 84 and 90 percent about equally divided between those having 0 to 1 and those having 2 to 3 assets.

Occupation. Almost two fifths of husbands are farmers. Blue collar workers (15.8 percent) and business men (14.5 percent) are the next most prevalent. Husbands in professional occupations make up only about 2 percent of the sample. Slightly more than 60 percent of the Gonda respondents were farmers, as were more than 50 percent of those from Banda. The largest proportion of husbands in business is reported for Kanpur Nagar (27.4 percent), and the lowest in Banda (8.3 percent). About 3 percent of husbands in both Kanpur Nagar identified themselves as having professional occupations, and another 15 percent of respondents identified themslves as having white collar jobs. White collar workers account for less than 12 percent of all husbands in other districts. Nainital has the largest proportion of husbands in blue collar work among the districts (21.7 percent), and Gonda the lowest (9.3 percent).

Table 2.1
Percent of Husbands with Selected Background Characteristics by District

Background characteristics	Total (n=6727)	Nainital (n=1324)	Aligarh (n=1176)	Kanpur Nagar (n=1145)	Banda (n=1807)	Gonda (n=1275)
Total	100.0	19.7	17.5	17.0	26.9	19.0
Residence						
Urban	24.1	24.5	19.3	81.6	6.2	2.0
Rural	75.9	75.5	80.7	18.4	93.8	98.0
Husband's Education						
None	31.0	25.5	28.6	19.7	32.1	47.3
Primary	21.9	25.9	18.8	19.3	20.5	25.4
Middle	16.3	17.5	19.4	18.8	15.1	11.5
High school or higher	30.8	31.0	33.3	42.2	32.3	15.9
Literacy*						
Yes	12.9	27.8	9.7	19.4	9.3	7.3
No	87.1	72.2	90.3	80.6	90.7	92.7
Number of Children						
0-2	35.1	31.2	28.3	34.8	43.8	33.2
3-4	30.5	40.9	26.4	29.8	30.0	25.2
5 or more	34.4	27.8	45.3	35.4	26.3	41.6
Age of Husband						
15-19	2.1	0.7	1.3	0.3	2.5	5.5
20-24	10.6	6.8	10.5	6.2	13.8	14.1
25-29	14.5	12.8	14.3	11.2	16.6	16.2
30-34	15.8	16.2	14.8	16.0	16.3	15.7
35-39	16.8	22.5	14.0	17.1	17.2	12.7
40-44	12.8	13.9	11.6	14.1	11.2	14.0
45-49	10.5	13.9	11.0	11.0	8.9	8.4
50-54	8.3	7.1	8.9	10.8	7.5	8.0
55+	8.5	6.1	13.6	13.4	6.1	5.3
Household Assets						
0-1	29.9	16.8	24.0	13.2	41.2	47.9
2-3	36.8	34.6	38.9	21.5	43.1	41.7
4 or more	33.3	48.6	37.1	65.3	15.7	10.3
Occupation						
Farmer	40.8	37.9	37.1	10.4	50.6	60.5
Agric labourer	7.3	4.9	8.9	3.8	11.2	6.2
Business	14.5	13.6	17.2	27.4	8.3	9.9
Professional	2.0	2.5	1.7	3.0	1.3	2.0
White collar	8.1	11.1	7.5	14.9	5.5	3.1
Blue collar	15.8	21.7	16.3	17.0	15.1	9.3
Other	11.5	8.4	11.3	23.4	8.0	9.1

* Includes only respondents who never attended school

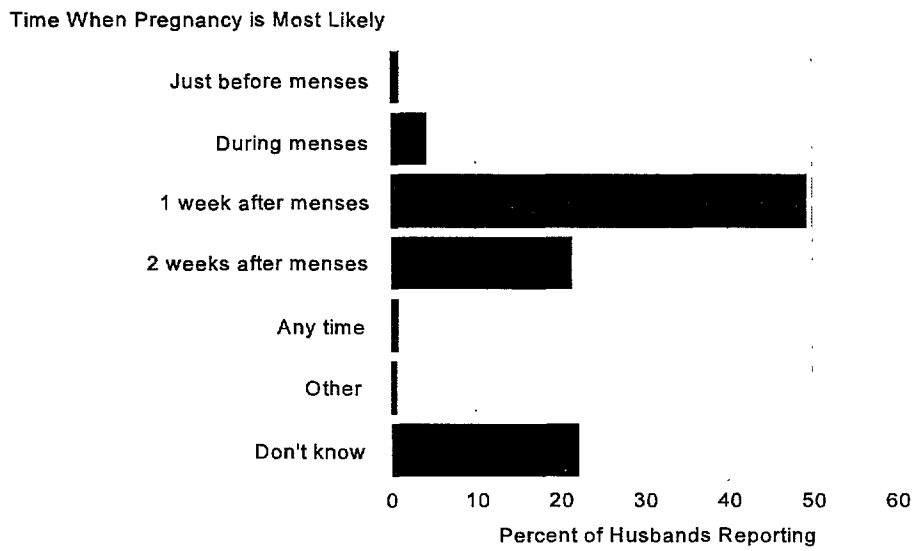
III. KNOWLEDGE OF AND ATTITUDES TOWARDS FEMALE REPRODUCTIVE ISSUES

For husbands to participate meaningfully in family planning, they need to be aware of the importance of pregnancy avoidance to the health of their families. They also need to know the problems that women may face during pregnancy and childbirth. When asked, many husbands report that they use periodic abstinence as a means of contraception, a method that requires correct knowledge of the woman's menstrual cycle, and especially of the fertile period. This chapter examines husbands' knowledge of various reproductive health issues as revealed by the survey.

3.1 Knowledge of the Menstrual Cycle

Husbands were asked to identify the period within the menstrual cycle when a woman is most likely to become pregnant if she has intercourse. Half of the husbands reported that a woman was likely to become pregnant a week after the period has begun (Table 3.1). Only one out of five husbands correctly stated that women were most likely to be pregnant

Figure 3.1: Percent Distribution of Husbands by Reported Time in Menstrual Cycle When Woman is Most Likely to Become Pregnant after Intercourse



Source: Table 3.1

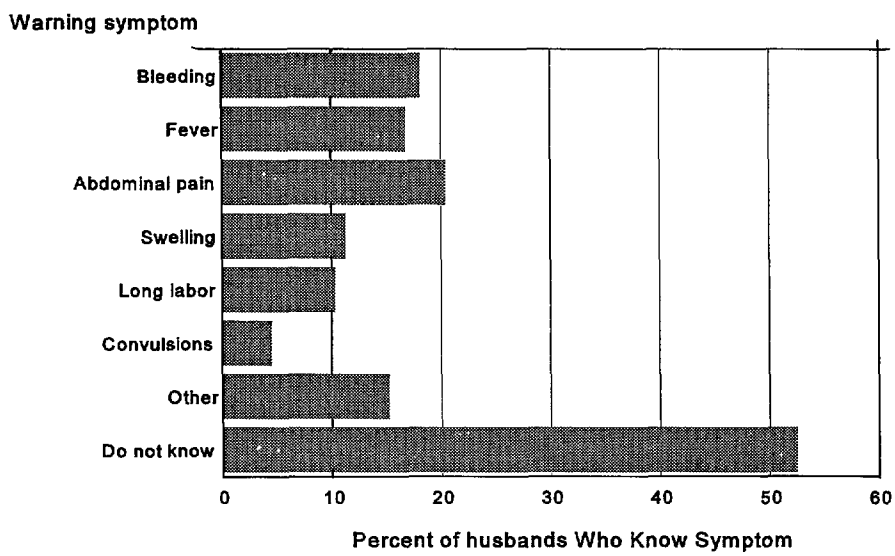
if intercourse took place two weeks from the first day of her menstrual cycle. Aligarh district had the highest percentage of husbands who correctly identified the fertile period of the menstrual cycle (33.8 percent); both Banda and Gonda had the lowest (14.8 percent).

Slightly more urban than rural husbands could correctly identify the most likely time period for a woman to become pregnant (24.7 compared to 20.4 percent). Knowledge of the correct time period for a woman to become pregnant increased with the level of education, number of children, and number of household assets a man reported, but still only one husband out of four identified the correct time period. Across districts, husbands under age 25 were less likely to identify a woman's fertile period correctly (10 to 15 percent) compared to husbands age 25 and older (19 to 26 percent). Farmers and agricultural labourers had the lowest proportions of husbands (17.9 and 12.8 percent respectively) who correctly identified the most fertile time within a woman's menstrual cycle compared to other workers.

3.2 Knowledge of Pregnancy and Childbirth Complications

About one out of five husbands reported knowing that a woman could develop fever, have abdominal pains, or bleed during pregnancy or childbirth (Table 3.2). Approximately one out of ten knew of swelling and prolonged labor during pregnancy or childbirth, while only one out of twenty knew about convulsions. Husbands in Gonda district were the least likely

Figure 3.2: Percent of Husbands Who Know Warning Symptom(s) for Complications of Pregnancy and Delivery



Source: Table 3.2

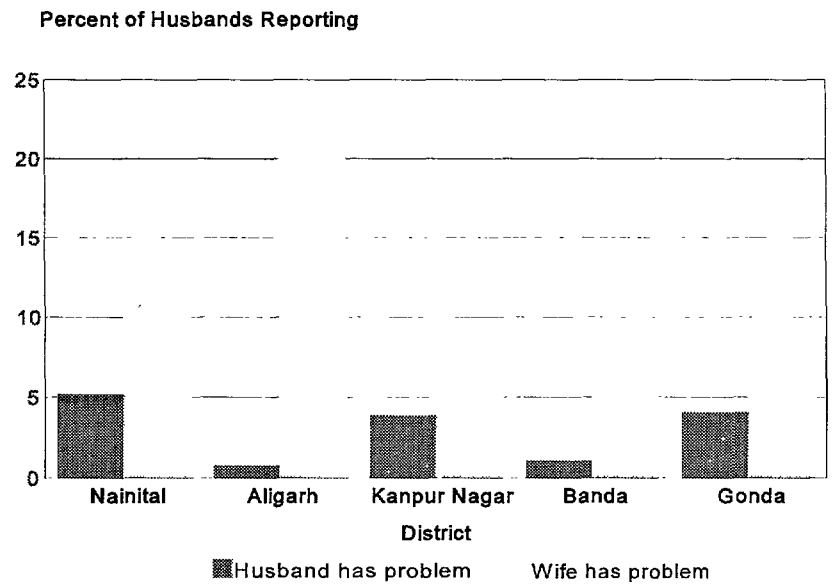
to know about any of the complications (74.7 percent). Across districts, with the exception of convulsions, husbands residing in urban areas (13 to 29 percent) knew more about specific pregnancy or childbirth complications than did husbands in rural areas (9 to 18 percent). Knowledge about complications increased with the level of education and number of household assets a man owned. In general, husbands under age 25 knew less about

pregnancy or childbirth complications compared to husbands age 25 or older. Across districts, husbands with five or more children were often the least likely to know about complications during pregnancy or childbirth. Husbands with two or fewer children were the least likely to know about swelling (10.7 percent). Across districts, farmers (5 to 16 percent) and agricultural labourers (4 to 19 percent) knew less about pregnancy or childbirth complications compared to other workers.

3.3 Perception of Fertility Problems

The nearly 500 husbands whose wives *had never been pregnant* were asked about their perceptions of their wives' or their own ability to bear children (see Tables 3.3 and 3.4). One out of ten husbands believed that their wives had fertility problems, while less than 3 percent of husbands believed they themselves had the fertility problems. Husbands in Banda district were the least likely to perceive that their wives (5.5 percent) or themselves (1.1 percent) were infertile. Urban husbands were more likely to believe that they (4.9 percent) or their wives (11.2 percent) had fertility problems, compared to rural husbands (2.2 and 9.0 percent, respectively). Similarly, husbands with primary or no education were more likely to believe that they (2.6 and 5.8 percent, respectively) or their wives (15.7 and

Figure 3.3: Percent Distribution of Husbands by Reported Perception of Infertility Problems



Source: Tables 3.3a and 3 3b

10.9 percent, respectively) had fertility problems compared to those with middle and high school or higher education (0.0 and 0.8 percent for self whereas 6.1 and 4.8 percent for wife respectively). Of all occupations, blue collar workers were the most likely to believe

they (5.1 percent) or their wives (16.0 percent) had problems with fertility; on the other hand, no professionally occupied male and no white collar or agricultural labourer believed he had fertility problems. However, in each of the latter occupations some husbands believed that their wives did have problems with fertility. Husbands with four or more household assets were the least likely to believe that they themselves had fertility problems (1.3 percent), but they were the most likely to believe this of their wives (10.2 percent). Fewer husbands under age 25 believed their wives or themselves were infertile compared to husbands age 25 or older. No husbands under age 20 or over age 50 believed they were infertile although the number of cases in these categories is small.

3.4 Locus of Control for Pregnancy

For husbands to use contraceptives they must believe that they and/or their wives can control pregnancy so that it does not have to occur by chance. Respondents were asked whether they strong agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree with the following four questions:

- Most often it is not possible to prevent a pregnancy. If a woman is meant to be pregnant, she will be pregnant.
- A couple can limit the number of children they have.
- Luck plays a big part in determining whether a woman can keep from getting pregnant.
- If a couple is careful, an unwanted pregnancy will rarely happen.

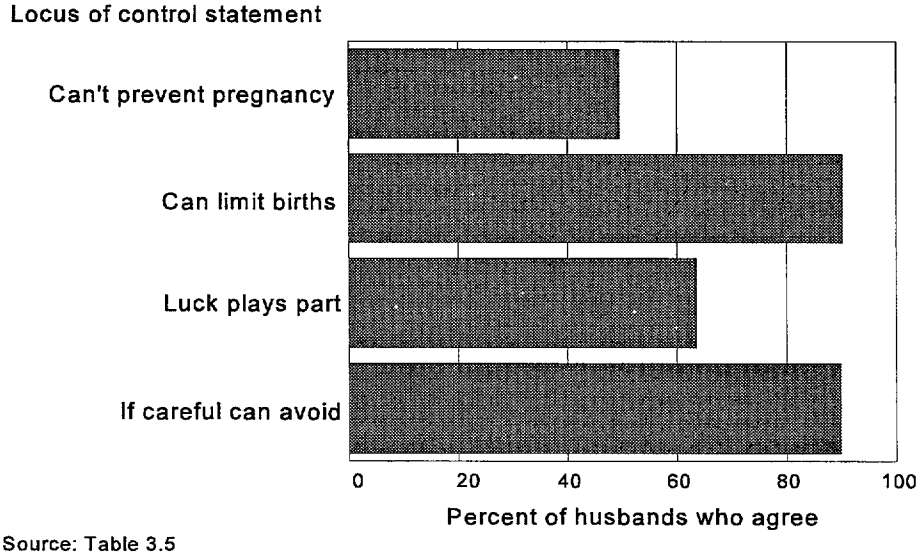
Although almost half of the husbands reported that "it is not possible to prevent a pregnancy", 90 percent agreed with the statement that "a couple can limit the number of children they have" (Table 3.5). More than 60 percent of husbands thought that "luck plays a big part in determining whether a woman can keep from getting pregnant." Yet, 90 percent of husbands agreed with the statement that "if a couple is careful, an unwanted pregnancy will rarely happen." Gonda district had the lowest percentage of husbands agreeing with any of the statements except (A), "it is not possible to prevent a pregnancy," for which Banda had even fewer husbands who agreed. With the exception of the statement regarding the role of luck in preventing pregnancy, a somewhat higher percentage of urban than rural husbands across districts agreed with the statements.

The percentage of husbands agreeing with the statements on the impossibility of pregnancy prevention and the large role played by luck decreased with the level of education and with the number of household assets they had. The percentage of husbands agreeing that it is possible to limit the number of children a couple has and that an unwanted pregnancy can be avoided if a couple is careful increased both with the level of education and with the number of household assets they had. Husbands in white collar and professional jobs were the least likely to agree that pregnancy prevention is usually not possible (40.7 and 42.9 percent) as well as that luck plays a large part in pregnancy prevention (39.5 and 37.3

percent respectively). On the other hand, farmers were the least likely to agree that it is possible to limit the number of children (86.3 percent) or that unwanted pregnancy is rare if a couple uses care (86.3).

With the exception of the statement about luck, husbands with four or fewer children were more likely to agree with the statements (51 to 92 percent) than were husbands with five or more children (47 to 87 percent). In contrast, very young husbands were the least likely to agree that a couple could limit the number of children they had (82.2 percent) or that being careful meant that an unwanted pregnancy would rarely happen.

Figure 3.4: Percent of Husbands Who Agree with Statements about Locus of Control over Pregnancy



Source: Table 3.5

3.5 Wife's Ability to Practice Contraception

This section examines *non-contracepting* husbands's perceptions about the ability of their wives to obtain and consistently use a family planning method. Respondents were asked whether they strong agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree with the following five questions:

- My wife is capable of obtaining a method of family planning.

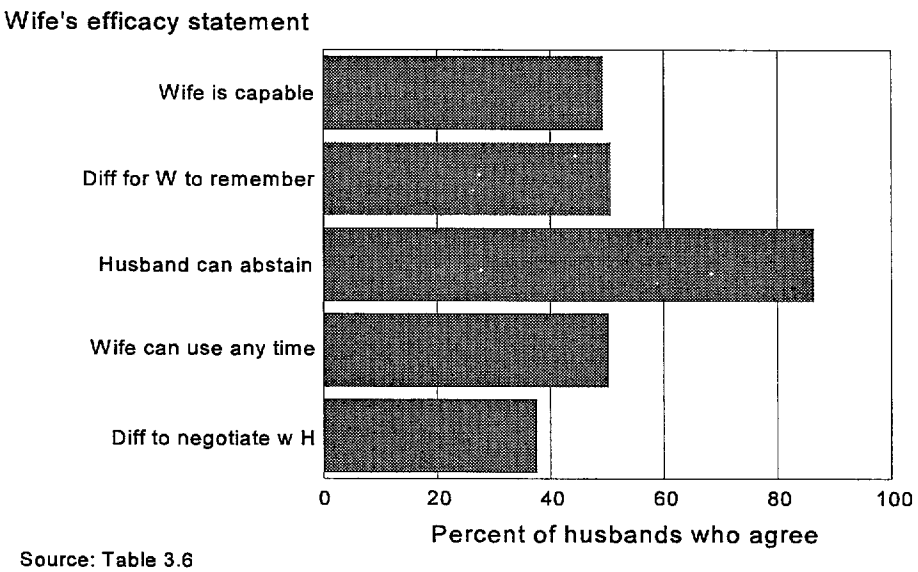
- My wife would have great difficulty always remembering to use contraception in order to avoid getting pregnant.
- If my wife could not get contraception, I could still keep her from getting pregnant by refraining from sexual activity with her.
- My wife is capable of using a contraceptive method every time she needs to.
- My wife would have a difficult time negotiating with me about the use of a method of family planning.

About half of the husbands not currently using any contraceptive reported that their wives were "capable of obtaining a method of family planning" (Table 3.6). Also, about half of the husbands also reported that their wives would have "great difficulty always remembering to use contraception," while approximately the same proportion of husbands agreed with the statement that their wives were "capable of using contraceptive method every time she needs to." About 86 percent of husbands reported they could prevent pregnancy by "refraining from sexual activity" with their wives if she were unable to obtain contraception. About a third of the husbands agreed that their wives would have difficulty negotiating with them the use of a family planning method. Husbands in Gonda were the least likely to agree that their wives were capable to obtain contraceptives and to use them every time (31.1 percent). Nainital husbands had the lowest percentage reporting that their wives would have great difficulty always remembering to use contraception (35.4 percent). Husbands in Banda were the least likely to agree that they could abstain from sex to prevent a pregnancy (79.5 percent), and Kanpur Nagar husbands were the least likely to report their wives would have a difficult time negotiating contraceptive use with them (28.8 percent).

Urban husbands were more likely to agree with the statements about obtaining family planning (63.2 percent), prevention of pregnancy through abstinence (91.4 percent), and wife's capability of using contraceptive every time (65.4 percent) compared to rural husbands (46.3, 85.2, and 47.1 percent, respectively). The percent of husbands agreeing with these three statements also increased with the level of education and the number of household assets owned, while decreasing with the number of children. The opposite was true for the other two remaining statements (B and E). Farmers and agricultural labourers were the least likely to agree with the statements about using abstinence (83.8 and 79.9, respectively), their wives' capability of obtaining contraceptives (43.2 and 35.7 percent, respectively), and using a contraceptive every time (43.5 and 36.6, respectively), when compared to other workers, as were husbands age 50 or older relative to other age groups. Again, the opposite was true for the two other statements.

3.6 Importance of Pregnancy Prevention for Husbands Wanting No More Children

Figure 3.5: Percent of Husbands Who Agree with Statements about Wife's Contracepting Ability



Source: Table 3.6

For husbands to initiate the use of contraception they must believe that pregnancy prevention is of importance to the health of their wives, children, and themselves. This section examines the reported importance of pregnancy prevention to husbands, who themselves or their wives are nonsterilized, who report wanting no more children (N=3017) or report wanting one or more children (N=2407). Husbands in both groups are asked first how important it is to have no more children or to delay the birth of the next child. Then each is asked how important it is to ensure he or his wife is protected from pregnancy.

Nearly all husbands who wanted no more children stated this was very important (86.0 percent) or somewhat important (4.1 percent) to them (see Table 3.7). Husbands in Gonda were the most likely to give lesser importance to this (17.5 percent) than those in other districts. Rural husbands were slightly more likely than urban ones to report that pregnancy avoidance was not important to them (10.7 compared to 8.0 percent), as were husbands with primary or no education (13.5 and 13.9 percent, respectively) when compared to husbands with middle school or high school plus education (5.9 and 4.9 percent respectively). Furthermore, farmers (12.9 percent), husbands with three or fewer household assets (about 12 percent), husbands age 50 or older (about 20 percent), and husbands with five or more children (12 percent)--all of whom have stated they want no more children--were the most likely to attach less importance to their fertility intentions.

When asked, "Because I do not want to have more children, I make sure that I am or my wife is protected from getting pregnant", similar proportions of husbands agreed this was very important (83.6 percent) or somewhat important (6.0 percent). As seen in Table 3.8, there is strong consistency with patterns of responses in Table 3.7.

3.7 Importance of Pregnancy Prevention for Husbands Wanting More Children

Among husbands who want one or more children, 44.5 percent report this is very important and 31.0 percent report this is somewhat important to them. Nearly one quarter report that delaying the birth of their next child was not important (Table 3.9). Again, husbands in Gonda district attach the least importance (36.4 percent) to their motivation among husbands in all districts. There was no difference between urban and rural husbands and the strength of importance for delaying the next child increased with level of education (from 36.9 to 55.3 percent) and the number of household assets (from 41.0 to 51.2 percent). Farmers and husbands age 40 or older were the most likely to say that delaying their next child was not important. Husbands with two or fewer children (26.4 percent) or those with five or more children (25 percent) were more likely to make such a statement compared to husbands with three or four children (17.5 percent).

One quarter of husbands who wanted more children did not feel it important to delay the birth by ensuring they or their wives were protected against pregnancy. Again the proportions reporting on the importance of delaying the next birth and on the importance of protecting themselves or their wives are similar and exhibit the same pattern of differentiation (compare Tables 3.9 and 3.10). There appears then to be strong consistency between husbands' stated reproductive intentions and the importance they attach to this and to preventing an unwanted or mistimed pregnancy.

Table 3.1
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Responses To Questions about Time in Monthly Menstrual Cycle When a Woman Is Most Likely To Become Pregnant If She Has Intercourse

Background Characteristics	N	Just Before Period	During Period	1 Week After Period	2 Weeks After Period	All Times Same	Other	Don't Know
Total	6726	1.0	4.3	49.3	21.5	0.9	0.7	22.3
District								
Nainital	1324	2.2	6.0	45.3	21.9	1.2	0.3	23.2
Aligarh	1176	0.1	1.3	53.5	33.8	1.1	0.6	9.6
Kanpur Nagar	1145	0.5	1.9	50.4	26.1	0.3	0.0	20.7
Banda	1807	0.8	8.3	61.3	14.8	0.6	0.2	13.9
Gonda	1275	1.3	2.1	31.8	14.8	1.1	2.4	46.5
Residence								
Urban	1622	0.9	3.5	53.1	24.7	0.6	0.3	16.9
Rural	5104	1.0	4.6	48.1	20.4	1.0	0.8	24.1
Husband's Education								
None	2082	0.7	5.2	41.1	14.4	0.9	0.6	37.0
Primary	1478	1.2	4.7	46.8	19.7	1.3	1.0	25.4
Middle	1094	1.3	4.4	55.4	22.6	0.4	0.2	15.7
High School or higher	2073	1.0	3.2	56.2	29.3	0.7	0.7	8.9
Literacy*								
Yes	268	0.7	4.3	45.1	15.4	1.8	0.0	32.8
No	1807	0.7	5.3	40.6	14.3	0.8	0.7	37.5
Number of Children								
0-2	2358	1.4	5.0	51.9	19.4	0.8	0.5	21.0
3-4	2057	1.1	4.2	52.2	21.8	0.4	0.6	19.8
5 or more	2311	0.6	3.8	44.2	23.2	1.4	0.8	25.9
Age of Husband								
15-19	142	1.9	6.1	42.4	10.9	4.0	0.0	34.6
20-24	713	1.1	5.7	52.2	14.8	0.9	1.1	24.2
25-29	973	0.8	4.3	55.3	19.4	0.5	0.6	19.1
30-34	1066	0.4	5.7	50.5	23.0	0.5	0.8	19.1
35-39	1131	0.7	4.3	50.9	23.8	0.5	0.5	19.2
40-44	863	1.1	2.5	45.5	25.7	1.0	0.8	23.4
45-49	706	1.7	4.1	48.1	21.1	0.9	0.4	23.6
50-54	560	2.1	3.4	44.4	18.9	1.0	0.0	30.1
55+	571	0.6	3.7	44.3	24.8	1.8	1.1	23.6
Household Assets								
0-1	2012	0.6	5.3	47.1	15.2	0.8	0.8	30.3
2-3	2472	1.1	4.7	50.1	19.1	1.0	0.8	23.1
4 or more	2243	1.2	3.1	50.5	29.7	0.8	0.4	14.3
Occupation								
Farmer	2743	1.3	4.5	48.6	17.9	0.9	1.0	25.7
Agric labourer	494	0.6	6.2	44.7	12.8	1.1	0.7	34.0
Business	971	1.1	3.5	52.8	24.7	0.7	0.3	16.9
Professional	135	1.4	0.5	44.6	48.7	0.0	0.0	4.7
White collar	546	0.9	2.9	51.8	33.5	0.3	0.6	10.0
Blue collar	1064	1.0	6.3	49.4	20.5	1.1	0.3	21.4
Other	774	0.2	2.6	49.6	23.6	1.0	0.3	22.7

*Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 3.2
Percent of Husbands Who Know Each Type of Warning Symptom of Pregnancy and Delivery Complications*

Background Characteristics	N	Bleeding	Fever	Abdom. Pain	Swelling	Long Labor	Convul-sions	Other	Don't Know
Total	6725	18.1	16.8	20.4	11.3	10.3	4.5	15.2	52.5
District									
Nainital	1324	17.2	11.5	13.1	7.0	12.7	3.9	22.2	51.7
Aligarh	1176	23.4	20.0	25.1	19.2	6.7	6.7	15.5	44.9
Kanpur Nagar	1145	18.8	15.3	29.8	10.7	10.7	2.3	17.9	43.2
Banda	1807	22.2	27.4	28.8	12.7	13.4	7.6	10.0	48.4
Gonda	1274	7.8	5.8	3.4	7.3	6.5	1.0	12.7	74.7
Residence									
Urban	1622	23.7	19.7	28.6	13.5	13.4	3.6	17.7	41.1
Rural	5103	16.3	15.9	17.8	10.7	9.3	4.8	14.4	56.2
Husband's Education									
None	2081	9.8	12.9	13.1	7.9	5.6	2.7	9.1	68.3
Primary	1478	15.2	15.5	16.8	9.4	8.2	3.7	14.8	58.4
Middle	1094	18.6	18.2	24.5	11.3	10.2	4.7	18.3	47.3
High school or higher	2073	28.3	21.0	28.3	16.2	16.6	6.9	20.0	35.3
Literacy**									
Yes	268	9.7	8.9	10.8	8.6	6.6	3.9	13.0	64.8
No	1806	9.9	13.5	13.4	7.8	5.4	2.6	8.6	68.7
Number of Children									
0-2	2356	19.1	17.3	20.7	10.7	10.7	4.9	13.3	53.4
3-4	2057	19.1	16.5	20.4	10.9	11.9	4.6	17.7	49.6
5 or more	2311	16.2	16.7	20.3	12.4	8.6	4.2	15.0	54.2
Age of Male									
15-19	142	8.7	13.5	14.6	5.9	4.8	3.2	8.1	72.1
20-24	713	13.5	16.3	18.4	9.0	8.3	3.1	10.0	61.2
25-29	973	17.2	16.9	20.9	11.3	9.7	4.3	14.1	54.2
30-34	1066	20.5	17.0	21.2	11.6	9.5	6.0	15.5	50.8
35-39	1130	19.9	18.1	21.3	12.7	10.7	4.8	15.5	49.2
40-44	863	19.9	16.2	20.7	11.7	12.6	4.0	17.8	50.0
45-49	706	18.7	15.5	22.0	12.9	13.1	4.5	14.9	50.3
50-54	560	17.3	15.2	18.5	9.5	9.8	4.2	15.7	55.3
55+	571	17.1	19.6	20.1	12.0	9.8	5.1	20.2	47.8
Household Assets									
0-1	2012	13.5	14.5	16.4	9.2	7.5	3.8	11.9	62.1
2-3	2471	16.3	17.5	18.7	11.7	9.1	5.1	14.4	54.9
4 or more	2243	24.2	18.1	26.0	12.9	14.2	4.7	19.1	41.3
Occupation									
Farmer	2743	15.2	15.3	16.1	9.4	8.1	4.5	13.2	60.0
Agric labourer	493	11.1	14.8	18.7	10.5	7.2	4.3	13.8	60.4
Business	971	19.1	16.5	22.9	11.4	10.8	3.8	17.2	48.1
Professional	135	48.7	20.8	34.5	16.4	24.4	9.9	19.5	23.5
White collar	546	33.4	20.8	28.3	18.0	20.9	8.4	25.9	27.1
Blue collar	1064	17.7	19.6	22.9	12.8	9.3	4.0	13.8	51.5
Other	771	16.3	16.5	22.7	11.4	11.2	3.1	14.4	51.0

* Multiple responses are possible
**Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 3.3
Percent Distribution of Husbands Who Believe That Wife Has Fertility Problems* by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Yes	No	Don't Know
Total	488	9.3	78.9	11.9
District				
Nainital	55	12.5	60.4	27.1
Aligarh	51	22.6	70.8	6.6
Kanpur Nagar	48	8.6	85.4	6.0
Banda	211	5.5	88.7	5.8
Gonda	122	8.9	71.0	20.1
Residence				
Urban	67	11.2	80.7	8.1
Rural	421	9.0	78.6	12.5
Husband's Education				
None	149	10.9	68.3	20.8
Primary	107	15.7	72.8	11.6
Middle	84	6.1	88.0	6.0
High school or higher	149	4.8	88.6	6.6
Literacy**				
Yes	12	(7.1)	(89.3)	(3.6)
No	135	11.4	67.2	21.4
Age of Husband				
15-19	74	0.0	96.6	3.4
20-24	196	6.1	85.0	8.9
25-29	92	8.4	77.5	14.1
30-34	39	13.0	78.8	8.2
35-39	27	29.5	66.5	4.0
40-44	26	(20.9)	(44.5)	(34.6)
45-49	11	(15.5)	(53.7)	(30.8)
50-54	12	(9.3)	(33.5)	(57.2)
55+	8	(54.6)	(39.7)	(5.7)
Household Assets				
0-1	159	7.4	76.1	16.4
2-3	215	10.1	84.8	5.1
4 or more	112	10.2	71.4	18.4
Occupation				
Farmer	204	7.2	78.9	13.9
Agric. labourer	43	10.5	78.3	11.2
Business	53	14.7	69.6	15.7
Professional	7	(5.7)	(94.3)	(0.0)
White collar	25	3.7	92.4	3.9
Blue collar	79	16.0	76.6	7.4
Other	76	5.5	82.1	12.4

* Includes only respondents whose wives were never pregnant
** Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 3.4
Percent Distribution of Husbands Who Believe They Have a Fertility Problem* by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Yes	No	Don't Know
Total	488	2.6	84.7	12.7
District				
Nainital	55	5.2	69.1	25.7
Aligarh	51	0.8	93.4	5.8
Kanpur Nagar	48	3.9	89.2	7.0
Banda	211	1.1	91.3	7.6
Gonda	122	4.1	74.8	21.1
Residence				
Urban	67	4.9	86.4	8.7
Rural	421	2.2	84.4	13.4
Husband's Education				
None	149	5.8	71.4	22.8
Primary	107	2.6	84.3	13.1
Middle	84	0.0	94.6	5.4
High school of higher	149	0.8	92.6	6.6
Literacy**				
Yes	12	(0.0)	(100.0)	(0.0)
No	135	6.3	69.6	24.0
Age of Husband				
15-19	74	0.0	96.7	3.3
20-24	196	0.6	90.6	8.8
25-29	92	4.2	80.2	15.6
30-34	39	2.6	88.0	9.4
35-39	27	10.7	75.1	14.2
40-44	26	9.1	56.3	34.6
45-49	11	(9.3)	(79.9)	(10.8)
50-54	12	(0.0)	(33.5)	(66.5)
55+	8	(0.0)	(78.6)	(21.4)
Household Assets				
0-1	159	3.0	76.9	20.1
2-3	215	2.9	92.3	4.7
4 or more	112	1.3	81.0	17.7
Occupation				
Farmer	204	2.4	80.3	17.3
Agric labourer	43	0.0	86.0	14.0
Business	53	2.4	86.8	10.8
Professional	7	(0.0)	(100.0)	(0.0)
White collar	25	0.0	96.1	3.9
Blue collar	79	5.1	85.0	9.9
Other	76	3.0	89.0	8.0

* Includes only respondents whose wives were never pregnant
** Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 3.5
Percent of Husbands Who Agree with Statements About Locus of Control Over Pregnancy

Background Characteristics	N	Not possible to prevent pregnancy (A)	Can limit number of kids (B)	Luck plays a part (C)	If careful can avoid (D)
Total	6726	49.4	90.1	63.4	89.8
District					
Nainital	1324	71.3	96.8	75.8	97.2
Aligarh	1176	9.6	96.6	62.5	97.1
Kanpur Nagar	1145	50.2	98.1	57.2	97.3
Banda	1807	71.0	87.3	64.4	85.4
Gonda	1275	31.9	73.8	55.3	74.6
Residence					
Urban	1622	51.1	96.9	57.4	96.6
Rural	5104	48.8	87.9	65.2	87.6
Husband's Education					
None	2082	55.2	80.6	74.8	80.6
Primary	1478	52.6	89.5	68.2	89.6
Middle	1094	47.7	94.7	64.3	93.6
High school or higher	2073	42.2	97.5	47.9	97.0
Literacy*					
Yes	268	62.5	87.9	72.9	87.8
No	1807	54.0	79.5	75.0	79.6
Number of Children					
0-2	2358	50.8	91.6	59.5	91.2
3-4	2057	50.8	91.6	61.5	91.9
5 or more	2311	46.7	87.2	68.9	86.4
Age of Husband					
15-19	142	52.3	82.2	68.8	82.7
20-24	713	46.6	91.4	61.7	90.2
25-29	973	47.7	90.3	60.7	90.4
30-34	1066	49.0	92.1	61.6	91.7
35-39	1131	49.6	91.4	62.3	90.6
40-44	863	50.6	89.0	61.9	89.7
45-49	706	54.0	89.2	69.9	88.7
50-54	560	46.3	88.8	63.4	89.0
55+	571	50.7	87.4	67.9	86.7
Household Assets					
0-1	2012	52.5	82.3	68.9	82.2
2-3	2672	49.0	90.1	66.5	89.2
4 or more	2243	47.0	97.0	54.9	96.7
Occupation					
Farmer	2743	48.7	86.3	66.0	86.3
Agric labourer	494	56.7	83.3	78.4	83.2
Business	971	44.8	95.0	58.1	94.5
Professional	135	42.9	97.4	37.3	95.9
White collar	546	40.7	98.9	39.5	98.5
Blue collar	1064	58.1	91.0	70.3	90.0
Other	774	48.3	93.2	62.8	92.7

A = Most often it is not possible to prevent a pregnancy. If a woman is meant to be pregnant, she will be pregnant.
B = A couple can limit the number of children they have.
C = Luck plays a big part in determining whether a women can keep from getting pregnant.
D = If a couple is careful, an unwanted pregnancy will rarely happen.
* Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 3.6
Percent of Non-Contracepting Husbands Who Agree with Statements About Wife's Ability to Contracept

Background Characteristics	N	Wife is capable A	Wife has difficulty B	Husband can help C	Wife can use anytime D	Difficult to negotiate with husband E
Total	4053	49.1	50.4	86.2	50.1	37.4
District						
Nainital	492	73.3	35.4	91.0	74.9	30.4
Aligarh	761	44.7	40.2	92.3	55.2	29.4
Kanpur Nagar	455	56.3	40.7	94.7	61.2	28.8
Banda	1266	55.0	55.6	79.5	48.2	48.3
Gonda	1081	31.1	62.3	83.9	32.9	37.1
Residence						
Urban	666	63.2	37.5	91.4	65.4	26.1
Rural	3388	46.3	52.9	85.2	47.1	39.6
Husband's Education						
None	1599	38.0	59.9	82.2	37.9	45.4
Primary	935	44.2	53.8	85.5	46.5	39.7
Middle	607	56.0	42.4	88.8	59.0	29.7
High school or higher	913	68.9	35.5	92.1	69.3	27.9
Literacy*						
Yes	153	47.0	51.4	82.4	42.7	42.9
No	1439	36.9	60.7	82.1	37.4	45.7
Number of Children						
0-2	1653	56.3	45.3	87.7	56.5	34.5
3-4	1008	49.7	50.5	85.8	50.9	36.1
5 or more	1391	40.0	56.3	84.6	42.1	41.9
Age of Husband						
15-19	128	50.2	50.4	85.3	50.7	35.2
20-24	603	53.9	49.0	89.1	53.9	37.3
25-29	673	54.6	45.2	86.7	56.6	32.9
30-34	626	57.2	47.7	90.3	57.6	32.8
35-39	514	52.5	48.9	85.3	55.3	36.6
40-44	420	41.2	53.9	86.4	43.1	39.7
45-49	347	44.2	53.6	82.3	45.9	41.9
50-54	339	35.2	59.6	80.1	33.5	44.3
55+	403	39.1	53.0	84.2	40.4	41.8
Household Assets						
0-1	1507	41.2	59.5	82.1	41.8	43.9
2-3	1637	47.2	50.5	86.2	48.4	37.4
4 or more	909	64.5	35.0	92.8	67.2	26.5
Occupation						
Farmer	1860	43.2	54.4	83.8	43.5	39.9
Agric labourer	364	35.7	63.9	79.9	36.6	49.7
Business	478	54.1	45.1	89.9	57.7	34.0
Professional	51	67.5	37.5	99.2	66.1	25.8
White collar	168	76.1	31.4	94.3	74.1	24.4
Blue collar	659	57.4	46.0	89.2	58.6	34.7
Other	470	54.0	43.9	88.2	56.8	31.3

A = My wife is capable of obtaining a method of family planning.
B = My wife would have great difficulty always remembering to use contraception in order to avoid getting pregnant.
C = If my wife could not get contraception, I could still keep her from getting pregnant by refraining from sexual activity with her.
D = My wife is capable of using contraceptive method every time she needs to.
E = My wife would have a difficult time negotiating with me about using a method of family planning.
* Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 3.7
Percent Distribution of Husbands Wanting No More Children by Degree of Importance and by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristic	N	Not Important	Somewhat Important	Very Important
Total	3017	9.9	4.1	86.0
District				
Nainital	528	10.0	6.5	83.6
Aligarh	649	3.4	1.5	95.1
Kanpur Nagar	646	10.0	1.7	88.2
Banda	658	9.9	6.1	84.0
Gonda	536	17.5	5.6	76.9
Residence				
Urban	866	8.0	3.1	88.8
Rural	2149	10.7	4.6	84.8
Husband's Education				
None	985	13.9	4.6	81.4
Primary	670	13.5	6.1	80.3
Middle	437	5.9	3.6	90.5
High school or higher	925	4.9	2.4	92.8
Literacy*				
Yes	115	11.6	7.7	80.6
No	866	14.2	4.3	81.5
Number of Children				
0-2	522	9.1	3.2	87.6
3-4	996	7.2	4.9	88.0
5 or more	1499	12.0	4.0	84.0
Age of Husband				
15-19	1	(0.0)	(0.0)	(100.0)
20-24	50	5.1	2.4	92.4
25-29	221	4.0	5.9	90.1
30-34	492	5.0	5.8	89.1
35-39	604	3.4	3.3	93.4
40-44	485	7.5	3.5	89.0
45-49	390	12.4	4.3	83.4
50-54	367	20.4	3.9	75.7
55+	404	20.4	3.6	76.1
Household Assets				
0-1	887	11.7	5.0	83.2
2-3	1031	12.1	3.8	84.1
4 or more	1098	6.4	3.7	89.9
Occupation				
Farmer	1192	12.9	4.7	82.4
Agric labourer	209	7.7	4.9	87.4
Business	467	7.8	3.1	89.1
Professional	87	3.7	4.3	92.6
White collar	288	5.6	2.3	92.1
Blue collar	439	9.3	4.8	85.9
Other	331	9.7	4.1	86.3

* Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 3.8
Percent Distribution of Husbands Wanting No More Children by Degree of Importance to Ensure Pregnancy Protection, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Not Important	Somewhat Important	Very Important
Total	3017	10.4	6.0	83.6
District				
Nainital	528	5.9	11.0	83.1
Aligarh	649	6.9	4.7	88.4
Kanpur Nagar	646	10.0	1.9	88.2
Banda	658	10.4	7.1	82.5
Gonda	538	19.3	6.3	74.4
Residence				
Urban	866	8.0	4.3	87.7
Rural	2149	11.3	6.6	82.0
Husband's Education				
None	985	14.9	6.4	78.7
Primary	670	13.6	8.3	78.2
Middle	437	6.5	6.7	86.9
High school or higher	925	5.0	3.6	91.4
Literacy*				
Yes	115	12.9	8.7	78.4
No	866	15.2	6.2	78.6
Number of Children				
0-2	522	8.8	4.3	87.0
3-4	996	6.8	5.9	87.3
5 or more	1499	13.3	6.7	80.0
Age of Husband				
15-19	1	(0.0)	(0.0)	(100.0)
20-24	50	2.9	2.0	95.1
25-29	221	4.0	6.8	89.2
30-34	492	4.6	5.9	88.5
35-39	604	2.8	4.7	91.3
40-44	485	7.7	4.7	87.6
45-49	390	10.9	9.4	79.8
50-54	367	22.0	7.2	70.8
55+	404	25.2	2.4	72.4
Household Assets				
0-1	887	13.7	5.9	80.4
2-3	1031	11.7	7.2	81.1
4 or more	1098	6.4	4.9	88.7
Occupation				
Farmer	1192	13.8	6.5	79.7
Agric labourer	209	9.0	5.7	85.3
Business	467	8.1	4.8	87.1
Professional	87	7.4	4.6	88.0
White collar	288	6.2	4.8	89.1
Blue collar	439	8.7	6.7	84.7
Other	331	8.9	6.6	84.6

* Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 3.9
Percent Distribution of Husbands Wanting More Children by Degree of Importance To Delay Next Birth, and by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Not Important	Somewhat Important	Very Important
Total	2407	24.5	31.0	44.5
District				
Nainital	324	15.5	37.6	46.9
Aligarh	342	25.1	44.6	30.3
Kanpur Nagar	249	31.2	8.0	60.8
Banda	843	16.6	35.5	47.9
Gonda	648	36.4	23.5	40.1
Residence				
Urban	385	24.4	25.5	50.1
Rural	2021	24.5	32.0	43.4
Husband's Education				
None	813	29.9	33.2	36.9
Primary	482	28.7	31.4	40.0
Middle	426	23.0	30.3	46.7
High school or higher	685	16.2	28.5	55.3
Literacy*				
Yes	73	19.0	43.8	37.2
No	736	30.8	32.3	36.9
Number of Children				
0-2	1691	26.4	29.4	44.2
3-4	471	17.5	36.5	46.1
5 or more	245	25.0	31.4	43.5
Age of Husband				
15-19	141	31.9	26.9	41.2
20-24	655	22.6	30.4	46.9
25-29	699	20.0	30.5	49.5
30-34	432	20.6	37.5	41.9
35-39	261	27.6	31.9	40.6
40-44	124	40.7	21.2	38.1
45-49	61	49.6	22.0	28.3
50-54	20	(48.9)	(22.6)	(28.6)
55+	11	(42.2)	(38.4)	(19.4)
Household Assets				
0-1	843	27.3	31.7	41.0
2-3	985	23.9	32.5	43.6
4 or more	578	21.6	27.2	51.2
Occupation				
Farmer	1022	28.1	30.1	41.8
Agric labourer	201	22.4	39.3	38.3
Business	320	23.5	27.9	48.6
Professional	26	23.1	39.9	37.0
White collar	99	18.8	24.4	56.8
Blue collar	436	20.6	34.8	44.6
Other	301	22.7	27.5	49.8

* Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 3.10
Percent Distribution of Husbands Wanting More Children by Degree of Importance to Ensure Pregnancy Protection, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Not Important	Somewhat Important	Very Important
Total	2407	25.0	31.6	43.4
District				
Nainital	324	16.9	39.3	43.8
Aligarh	342	25.1	44.4	30.6
Kanpur Nagar	249	31.5	8.8	59.7
Banda	843	16.7	35.9	47.4
Gonda	648	37.4	24.1	38.4
Residence				
Urban	385	25.2	26.1	48.8
Rural	2021	25.0	32.6	42.4
Husband's Education				
None	813	31.1	32.2	36.7
Primary	482	28.8	32.2	39.0
Middle	426	22.8	31.9	45.3
High school or higher	685	16.5	30.3	53.2
Literacy*				
Yes	73	22.5	42.5	35.0
No	736	31.8	31.3	36.9
Number of Children				
0-2	1691	27.0	29.8	43.1
3-4	471	17.7	37.8	44.5
5 or more	245	25.0	32.0	43.0
Age of Husband				
15-19	141	31.8	26.9	41.3
20-24	655	23.0	31.3	45.7
25-29	699	20.5	30.9	48.6
30-34	432	21.0	37.9	41.0
35-39	261	28.6	32.6	38.7
40-44	124	40.8	24.5	34.7
45-49	61	53.8	18.8	27.4
50-54	20	(52.6)	(18.8)	(28.6)
55+	11	(32.1)	(48.5)	(19.4)
Household Assets				
0-1	843	28.0	32.1	39.9
2-3	985	24.5	32.9	42.6
4 or more	578	21.6	28.6	49.9
Occupation				
Farmer	1022	28.6	30.9	40.6
Agric labourer	201	23.7	61.2	35.1
Business	320	22.0	29.7	48.3
Professional	26	25.7	30.0	44.3
White collar	99	20.3	24.6	55.0
Blue collar	436	21.8	34.6	43.5
Other	301	23.2	27.6	49.2

* Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less tan 25 cases

IV. KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF FAMILY PLANNING METHODS

4.1 Exposure to Family Planning Messages

Use of contraception is dependent in part on potential clients' awareness of available methods and where to obtain them. This chapter discusses survey findings on husbands' exposure to various family planning messages, including the types and sources of messages, current contraceptive use, and intentions for future use. The husbands interviewed were asked whether they recalled hearing or seeing any family planning messages in the month prior to the survey, and if so, the type and source of the message. The husbands were also asked about their current use of contraceptives, and those not currently using were asked about their intentions to use in the future.

Approximately half of the men recalled hearing or seeing a family planning message in the past month. As shown in Table 4.1, percentages by district range from a high of 66.7 in Kanpur Nagar to a low of 22.5 percent in Gonda district. Message recall was higher among urban residents than among their rural counterparts. The urban-rural difference is lowest in Nainital (5 percentage points) and largest in Aligarh (31 percentage points). Recall of messages increases with increasing levels of education. Husbands with high school or higher education are more than three times likely to have heard or seen a family planning message than are those with no education. Differentials between the uneducated and the well-educated are greatest in Gonda districts, where husbands with high school higher education were five times as likely to have heard or seen a message than those with no education. Husbands with five or more children were less likely to recall messages than those with fewer children in every district.

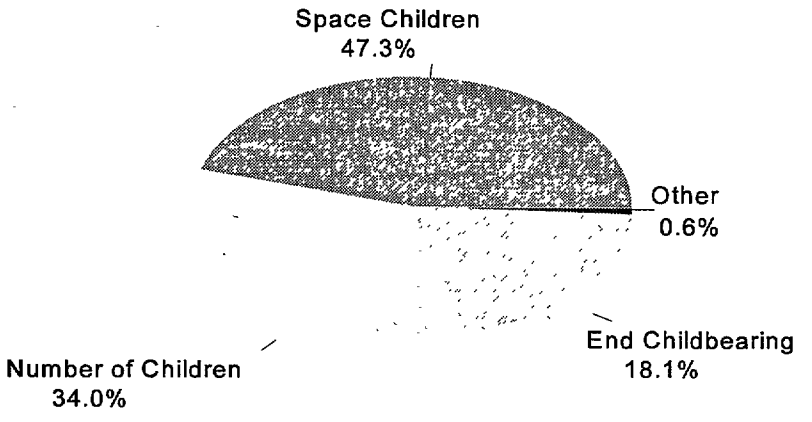
Overall, higher percentages of husbands aged 30-39 recalled hearing or seeing family planning messages than husbands in the younger and older age categories. Recall of message exposure increases with increases in household wealth. Husbands in households owning four or more assets were more than twice as likely to recall messages as those in households owning 0-1 assets (69.7 compared to 29.6 percent). Looking at occupational categories, husbands with professional and white collar jobs were far more likely to recall messages than were farmers and agricultural labourers, where percentages recalling a message were lowest (37.0 and 25.3 percent respectively).

4.2 Type of Family Planning Message

As shown in Table 4.2, messages on spacing births and small family size (that is, number of children to have) had the highest recall (47.3 and 34.0 percent respectively). Almost half of the husbands interviewed heard or saw a message on child spacing and over one-third heard or saw a message about small family size. About one fifth of husbands recalled messages on ending childbearing, but almost none heard or saw messages on postponing the first birth. Higher percentages of rural and uneducated husbands heard or saw

messages on limiting births and ending childbearing than did urban and educated husbands; the reverse was true for messages about child spacing.
Percentages recalling messages about family size limitation and ending childbearing were lower for husbands with 0-2 children than for those with more children, while recall of messages on spacing children was higher among husbands with 0-2 children. Variation in percentages recalling the four types of messages varied little across age groups. Recall of messages on family size limitation varied little by household wealth measures, but husbands in the wealthiest category were less likely to recall messages about stopping (15.2 percent) and more likely to recall messages about spacing (53.9 percent) than their counterparts in the poorest categories (23.9 and 39.3 percent respectively). Close to half of all husbands across occupational categories recalled messages about spacing, though the percentage for farmers was lower, at 37.2 percent. Percentages recalling messages about stopping were fairly modest across all occupations, with the lowest percentages (around 14 percent) reported by husbands in the business and white collar labor categories, and highest for professionals.

Figure 4.1: Percent Distribution of Husbands Hearing or Seeing a Family Planning Message in Past Month by Type of Message



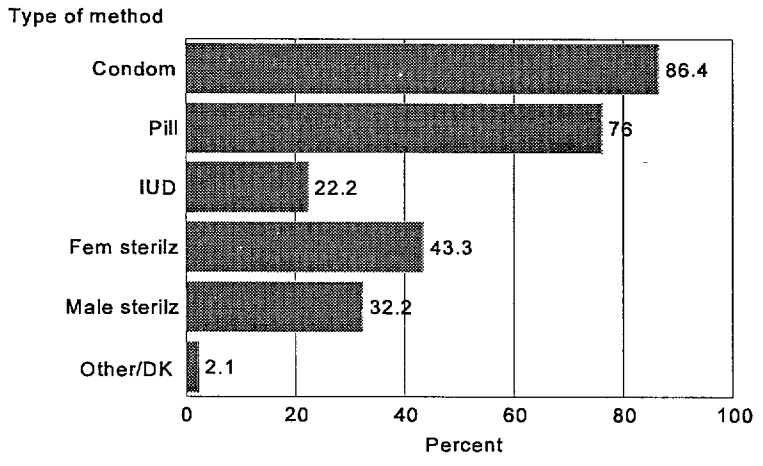
Source: Table 4.2

Table 4.3 shows that, among husbands who heard or saw messages in the past month, the highest percentages across all districts recalled messages about pills and condoms. Percentages hearing a message about condoms ranged from almost 94 percent in Kanpur Nagar to about 79 percent in Gonda. The highest percentage recalling messages about oral pills (85.4) was in Kanpur Nagar, and the lowest, around 71-73 percent, in Nainital and Banda. Apart from Banda, where the percentage was 40.3, less than one quarter of husbands recalled messages on the IUD. Percentages recalling messages on sterilization varies widely by district, ranging from a high of 81.6 percent for female sterilization in Banda to a low of 10.9 percent for male sterilization in Kanpur Nagar.

Table 4.4 shows the percentages hearing messages about specific contraceptive types by background characteristics. Urban-rural differences are relatively small for most methods, but almost half of rural husbands recalled female sterilization messages compared to only 27.7 percent of their urban counterparts. Differences by level of education are notable only for pills and the IUD, where percentages of husbands with high school or higher education recalling a message exceed those for uneducated men by about 16 percentage points. Among uneducated husbands, about 64 percent recall messages on the pill, and about 10 percent the IUD, whereas the percentages for well-educated husbands are 80 and 30 percent respectively.

Over 80 percent of husbands across all age groups recalled hearing a message about condoms, and between 70 and 83 percent across all categories recalled messages on oral

Figure 4.2: Percent of Husbands in 5 UP Districts Exposed to a Family Planning Message Who Report Hearing/Seeing Message about Specific Contraceptives



Source: Table 4.3

pills. Percentages are lowest across age groups for the IUD and male sterilization, ranging from about 14 to 26 percent for the IUD and 26 to 37 percent for male sterilization. Looking at variation by household asset measures, husbands in the wealthiest category were more likely than their poorer counterparts to recall messages on the condoms (90.1 percent) and pills (80.8 percent), but the reverse is true for messages on sterilization. In households with 0-1 assets, 57 and 43 percent of husbands recalled messages on female and male sterilization respectively, while the same percentages for husbands in households with 4 or more assets were both 36 percent respectively. Agricultural workers had the lowest percentages recalling messages on condoms (74.3), pills (61.4) and the IUD (13.5). Recall of female sterilization messages was highest among farmers (52 percent).

4.3 Source of Family Planning Messages

Radio (60 percent) and television (67 percent) were the sources cited by the highest percentages of husbands (see Table 4.5). Source of messages varied notably by district, with radio the main source for husbands in Banda (86 percent) and Gonda (77 percent) districts. Television was the main source of family planning messages for husbands in Nainital (88 percent), Aligarh (66 percent) and Kanpur Nagar (81 percent). In Banda district, 28.4 percent of husbands were exposed to family planning messages through interpersonal visits. This percentage is at least five times as large as those in every other district except Nainital, where it is four times larger. Exposure to messages through group meetings was quite low, with percentages ranging no greater than 2.4 percent across all districts. Wall paintings were recalled by one quarter to one-third of husbands in all districts.

Among urban husbands exposed recently to family planning messages, most saw or heard the message on television (87 percent) or radio (46 percent). Rural husbands tended to see or hear the message on the radio first (68 percent) and television next (56 percent). For other main sources, rural husbands were more likely than urban ones to receive their message through an interpersonal visit (15 versus 6 percent) or in print (18 versus 14 percent). Otherwise, urban-rural differentials were small. Differentials by level of education show that almost three quarters of uneducated husbands recalled the radio as the source of messages, compared to just over half of husbands with high school or higher education. The reverse pattern occurs for television as a message source. Educated husbands were at least twice as likely to recall printed material and wall paintings than uneducated husbands. Differentials by number of children are relatively small for most sources; percentages within the family size categories differ by fewer than 8 percentage points.

Radio (81 percent), print material (30 percent), interpersonal visits (18 percent), and film (13 percent) were cited more frequently by very young than older husbands. Percentages citing television as a source increased with age up through 45-49 years before decreasing; but in general, no particular pattern of variation was apparent by age category. Interpersonal visits and radio were cited by fewer husbands from households with 4 or more assets (7.5 and 45.2 percent respectively) compared to those in poorer households (21 and 77.5 percent respectively), while television was clearly the predominant medium for three quarters of the wealthier households. Husbands in the wealthiest households were more than twice as likely (88 percent) to recall television as a message source than husbands in households with 0-1 assets (41 percent). Farmers and agriculture workers are more likely to be exposed to family planning messages through interpersonal visits (16-17 percent) and radio (71-78 percent) than other categories of workers. Husbands in professional jobs were more likely to recall messages from television (91 percent), cinemas (12 percent), print materials (29 percent) and wall paintings (36 percent) than those in the other occupational categories.

4.4 Contact with Health Workers

To assess the quality of health services, husbands were asked about the number of contacts they had with male and/or female health workers in either the government or private sectors in the six months prior to the survey. (Outlier values considerably beyond 72 contacts in the past six months were excluded from the analysis.) Those who reported having contacts with health workers were asked how many of the total contacts involved any discussion of family planning. Table 4.7 reports contacts with female health workers, Table 4.8 with male health workers, and Table 4.9 contacts with either gender worker where family planning was discussed.

Overall, the mean number of contacts with a female health worker in the past six months is one and varies between 0.66 in Nainital and Kanpur Nagar to 1.65 in Banda. The number of contacts is overall low, and variation across categories is therefore not great. Differentials tend to be driven by differences in socioeconomic class; the average number of contacts is greater for rural than urban husbands, rises with education and household assets, and is higher for husbands with 3 to 4 than either 0-2 or 5 or more children. Other attributes show little association with female health worker contact.

Table 4.8 shows the mean number of contacts with male health workers by respondent characteristics, and the level of reported contact is nearly five times that for female workers. The average is 4.77 contacts in the past six months, almost one per month; averages range from 2.16 in Nainital to 7.18 in Kanpur Nagar. Higher reporting of male than female health workers may be a function of differential recall as well as higher incidence of contact with pharmacists or indigeneous health practitioners by men. Contact levels are greater for urban than rural husbands and rise with the number of children. They generally increase with education and household assets but not nearly as consistently as they do for female worker contact. No clear trends with occupation or age are visible. District levels are low for Nainital husbands, which reflect physical barriers to travel, and moderate for Banda and Gonda husbands, while higher for those in Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar. The district differences persist even by background factor.

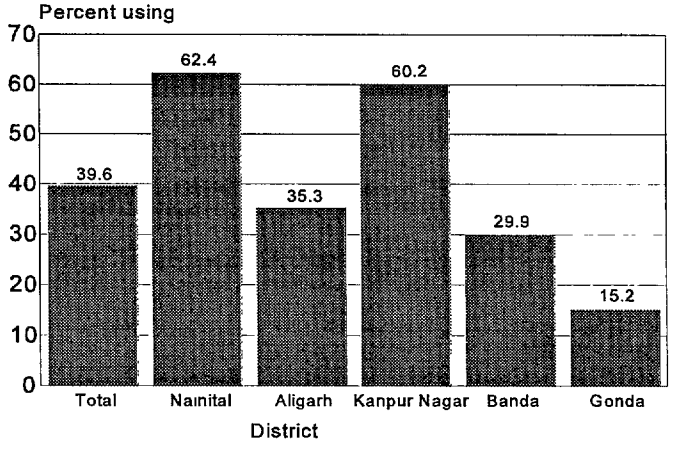
The mean number of contacts with a health worker (male or female) during which family planning was discussed is strikingly low by comparison. It averages 0.45 over the past six months, ranging from around 0.2 for Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar husbands to 0.9 for Banda husbands. Very likely male interaction with health providers of either sex on family planning issues is infrequent, with more contact and outreach directed at females. Alternatively, low motivation to be involved in family planning may reduce reliable recall of such interactions.

Because family planning contact levels are low, there are no strong trends in background differentials. Modest positive association is seen with education and household assets, again suggesting provider interaction on family planning is socioeconomically driven. No strong relationships are observed with place of residence, parity, age, or occupation. The absence of much interaction is probably real as a visible, proactive outreach effort by family planning workers to heighten male involvement is not likely to be completely forgotten.

4.5 Unwanted Pregnancy

The reported prevalence of unwanted pregnancy was relatively low, with 11 percent of husbands reporting that their wives had experienced a pregnancy when the husband was not ready for it (Table 4.10). Almost one in five men repoted ever discussing the issue of unwanted pregnancy with their wives. Husbands in Aligarh reported the highest prevalence of unwanted pregnancy (21.2 percent), and almost 30 percent of husbands in that district reported having discussed the issue with their wives. In contrast, fewer than ten percent of husbands in Banda reported ever having discussed or experienced an unwanted pregnancy (7.2 and 6.2 percent, respectively). More urban (26.7 percent) than rural (16.2 percent) husbands have discussed an unwanted pregnancy with their wives. Discussion about the experience of unwanted pregnancy increased with level of education and number of household assets. Husbands with three or four children were most likely to have discussed an unwanted pregnancy with their wives than other husbands, while those with five or more children were the most likely to have experienced a pregnancy for which they were unprepared. Husbands in the prime childbearing ages and in professional, white collar occupations were the most likely to have discussed or reported their wives experienced an unwanted pregnancy. The frequency of experiencing unwanted pregnancies (Table 4.11) did not appear to be related to husbands' background characteristics.

Figure 4.3: Percent of Married Men Aged 15 to 59 Currently Using Contraception by District



Source: Table 4.11

4.6 Current Use of Contraceptives

Approximately two out of five husbands were currently using a contraceptive at the time of the survey (see Table 4.12). Current contraceptive use was highest among husbands in

Nainital (62 percent) and lowest in Gonda (15 percent). Urban-rural differentials in contraceptive use were substantial. Overall, more than half of urban husbands were currently using, compared to only 34 percent of rural husbands. Urban-rural differences are sharpest in Gonda, with 52 percent of urban husbands using, compared to 15 percent of rural husbands. Differentials by level of education also are striking, both overall and across districts. Overall, the percentage of well-educated husbands currently using contraception (56) is twice as large as that for uneducated husbands (23 percent). In Aligarh, 19 percent of uneducated husbands are currently using, compared to 57 percent of husbands with high school and higher education. In Gonda, only 7 percent of uneducated husbands are currently using, compared to 36 percent of husbands in the highest educational category.

Looking at the breakdowns by family size, husbands with three or more children reported higher percentages of contraceptive use across all districts. Husbands with 5 or more children reported current use in higher percentages than those with 0-2 children. Only in Kanpur Nagar district are differentials by family size fairly modest, due to a strikingly large percentage of current use (55.5) reported by husbands with 0-2 children. Overall, current contraceptive use rises steadily through the age group 35-39, after which it slowly falls off. This pattern is seen in all districts.

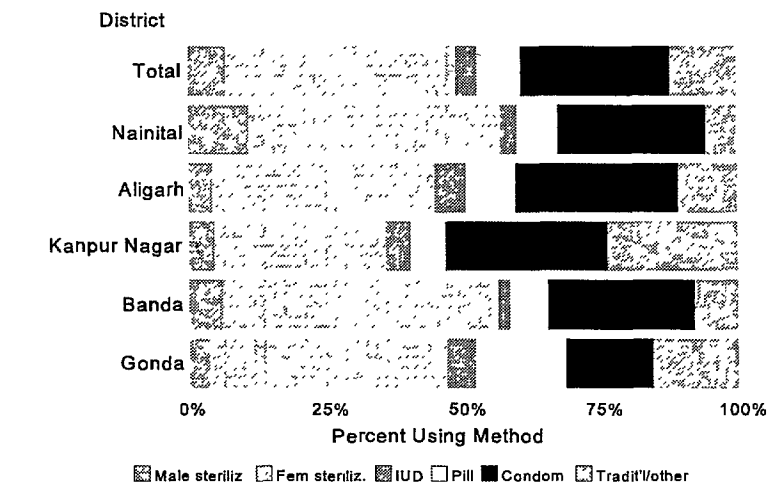
Contraceptive use increases as household wealth measures increase. Overall, 25 percent of husbands in households with 0-1 assets are currently using, compared with almost 60 percent of those in households with 4 or more assets. Differentials between the highest and lowest asset categories are at least as large in all districts except Kanpur Nagar. In Gonda, only 9 percent of husbands in households with 0-1 assets are currently using, compared to 37 percent in the highest wealth category. Looking at occupational categories, farmers, agricultural labourer and blue collar workers are the least likely to be using a family planning method, but a remarkable 60 percent of farmers in Nainital report current use.

4.7 Method Mix among Current Users of Contraception

Overall, among the husbands who report that they (or their wives) are currently using a contraceptive, 42 percent are using female sterilization and 7 percent male sterilization (see Table 4.13). Almost 12 percent are using traditional methods. Among the three spacing methods (IUD, pill, condom), over one quarter are using condoms, but less than 10 percent use pills and less than 5 percent the IUD. Use of male sterilization is highest in Nainital district (11 percent) and lowest in Gonda (4 percent). Use of female sterilization was highest in Nainital and Banda districts (46 and 50 percent respectively), and lowest in Kanpur Nagar (31 percent). Reported pill use among Gonda users (17 percent) was almost twice that for all other districts. Traditional method use was highest in Kanpur Nagar (24 percent) and next highest in Gonda (16 percent); otherwise, less than 11 percent reported traditional method use. Urban-rural differences indicate that higher percentages of rural husbands report their wives are using sterilization (47 percent) compared to urban husbands (33 percent). Urban contracepting husbands are more likely than rural ones to use condoms (34 compared to 24 percent). More than a half of husbands with no education and those with primary level education report use of female sterilization, compared to 39 and 34 percent of husbands with middle and high school plus education;

and contracepting husbands in the highest educational category are more likely (34 percent) than those in the two lower categories to use condoms (19 percent).

Figure 4.4: Contraceptive Method Mix by District



Source: Table 4.13

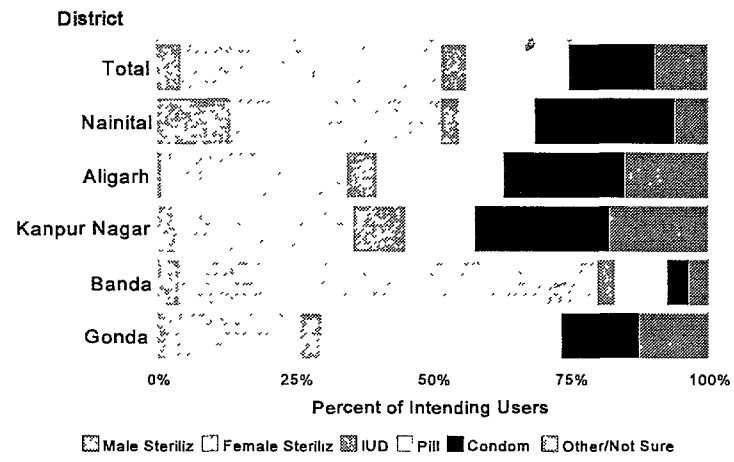
Use of both male and female sterilization increases dramatically when there are more than two children in the family, but the percentages for the 3-4 and 5 or more children categories are almost similar. Reported use of female sterilization peaks for husbands in the age category 55 plus years (64 percent), but still over 50 percent of husbands 40 or older report use of female sterilization. Condom and pill use, on the other hand, peaks in the younger age categories and falls off sharply after age 30. By occupation, husbands who are farmers and agricultural labourers are more likely to report using female sterilization (over half). The percentage of white collar workers using male sterilization (9.3 percent) is highest among all occupational categories.

4.8 Intention to Use Contraception in the Future

One third of husbands who were not using any family planning method at the time of the survey report they intend to use contraception in the future (see Table 4.14). Nainital (50.2 percent) has the highest percentage of husbands intending to use contraception in the future, and Gonda the lowest (18.4 percent). Overall, no urban-rural differences are apparent, but some substantial differentials are seen by district. In Kanpur Nagar, higher percentages of rural husbands intend to use in future than their urban counterparts. Sharp increases in percentages planning to use in future are seen by level of education in all districts except Nainital, where almost half of husbands with no education plan to use, compared to 47 percent of those with primary education.

The percentage of husbands intending to use contraceptives in the future decreases expectedly with age. Husbands aged 40 or more years are the least likely to plan future use of contraceptives. Intentions to use contraception in the future increase with levels of household wealth in all districts except Nainital, where almost 58 percent of husbands in households with 0-1 assets plan to use in future. Overall, intention to use in future does not vary greatly by occupational category. Percentages for professional husbands are relatively low compared to other categories and contrary to expectations. In all districts, very few non-contracepting husbands in professional occupations are sampled into the survey; and of those who are, few intend future use of contraception.

Figure 4.5: Mix of Intended Contraceptive Methods Among Non-Contracepting Husbands by District



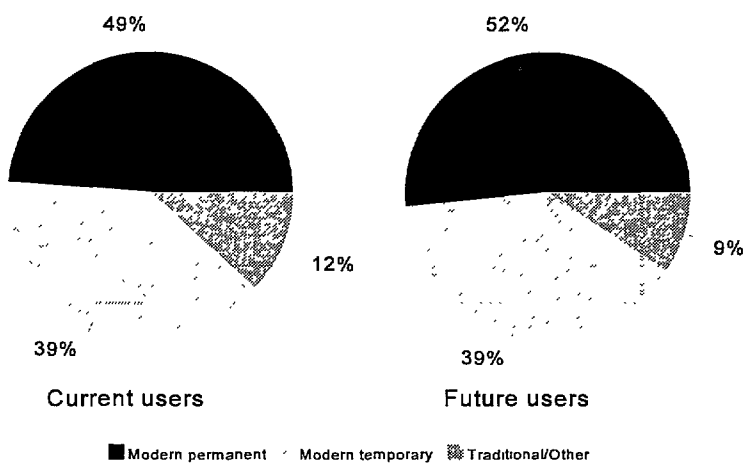
Source: Table 4.15

4.9 Method Mix for Future Users

Overall, nearly half of the non-contracepting husbands who intend to use a contraceptive in the future expect it will be with female sterilization (see Table 4.15). Less than one out of twenty husbands plan to be sterilized themselves or to have their wives use IUDs. Nearly one fifth of husbands plan to use condoms (16 percent) or plan to have their wives use the pill (19 percent). The highest percentage planning to use male sterilization (13.3) was in Nainital district; less than one percent plan to use vasectomy in Aligarh district. A strikingly high proportion of husbands in Banda district (76 percent) plan to rely on female sterilization in the future, compared to about one out of three in the other districts. Less than 10 percent of the husbands intend to have their wives use IUDs across all districts. Plans for pill use are highest among husbands in Gonda district (44 percent) and lowest in Banda (10 percent). A surprisingly low 4 percent of husbands in Banda intend to use condoms in the future; percentages in the other districts are three to six times as high.

Higher percentages of urban non-contracepting husbands intend to use the IUD (8.3) and condom (29.2), while higher percentages of rural husbands intend to rely on female sterilization (50.1) and pill use (20.1). The sharpest differentials by educational category are seen for future pill use. More than twice the percentage of uneducated husbands (26.6) not currently using contraception report intentions to use the pill in future, than husbands with high school or better education (11.9 percent). Plans to rely on female sterilization in the future peak among non-contracepting husbands with 3-4 children (55 percent), and intentions to use condoms fall sharply from 21 percent of husbands with 0-1 children to 10 percent of those with 3-4 children. About 20 percent of husbands in each of the age categories under 30 plan to use condoms in future, and by age 30, close to half of the husbands in the older age categories plan to rely on female sterilization. Percentages planning future pill use drop from 44 to 17 when comparing husbands 15-19 with those 20-24. Among the few husbands in the oldest age category, almost all (90.7 percent) intend future use of female sterilization.

Figure 4.6: Present and Future Contraceptive Method Mix in 5 Districts among Husbands Currently Using or Intending To Use



Source: Tables 4.13 and 4.15

The percentage of husbands with 4 or more household assets who plan IUD use (7.6) is almost four times that for husbands with 0-1 household assets (1.8 percent). Plans for condom use are reported by a higher percentage of the wealthiest husbands (22.7), than by the poorest (12.0). Husbands in the lower two household wealth categories have the highest percentages preferring female sterilization (53.2) and pill use (22.5). Farmers and agricultural workers are more likely to plan a vasectomy (6.6 and 5.1 percent respectively) than husbands in the other occupational categories. No professional husbands not currently using contraception report an intention to be sterilized. White collar workers are at least twice as likely to plan future IUD use as husbands in the other categories, and farmers and agricultural workers have the lowest percentages planning condom use (11.8 and 11.2 respectively).

Table 4.1
Percent of Husbands Hearing or Seeing a Family Planning Message in Past Month by District

Background Characteristics	Total		Districts									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N
Total	47.5	6726	55.8	1324	44.2	1176	66.7	1145	49.0	1807	22.5	1275
Residence												
Urban	69.2	1622	59.9	324	68.7	227	71.8	933	78.8	113	48.0	25
Rural	40.7	3029	54.5	1000	38.4	950	44.5	211	47.0	1694	22.0	1250
Husband's Education												
None	23.7	2082	35.8	338	17.3	336	42.5	226	27.1	580	10.3	603
Primary	42.0	1478	44.3	343	42.1	221	55.7	221	48.1	370	23.5	324
Middle	55.5	1093	59.5	232	50.7	227	68.8	215	58.6	273	32.0	147
High school or higher	71.1	2073	79.8	411	65.0	391	82.2	483	67.0	585	51.0	202
Number of Children												
0-2	53.1	2358	61.7	413	52.4	332	76.4	398	53.0	791	23.2	422
3-4	51.5	2057	60.7	542	48.9	311	67.7	341	50.6	542	23.1	321
5 or more	38.4	2311	42.1	368	36.6	533	56.5	405	40.8	475	21.7	531
Age of Husband												
15-19	45.8	142	(66.7)	9	(62.5)	16	(50.0)	4	60.0	45	30.0	70
20-24	44.8	712	51.1	90	50.4	123	67.6	71	48.0	248	24.4	180
25-29	46.8	973	57.1	170	44.6	168	72.7	128	51.7	300	17.4	207
30-34	49.1	1066	48.6	214	45.4	174	68.9	183	54.4	294	26.4	201
35-39	53.6	1131	64.1	298	47.9	165	69.7	195	49.7	310	27.8	162
40-44	46.6	863	51.1	184	41.6	137	67.7	161	50.2	203	22.5	178
45-49	50.5	707	58.5	183	45.0	129	74.6	126	45.6	160	23.1	108
50-54	39.9	561	49.5	95	34.6	104	62.1	124	36.3	135	14.7	102
55+	43.1	571	58.8	80	40.0	160	52.3	153	41.4	111	14.7	68
Household Assets												
0-1	29.6	2012	33.6	223	24.8	282	37.1	151	41.4	746	14.2	611
2-3	41.9	2472	47.7	457	40.2	458	53.3	246	47.4	778	25.2	532
4 or more	69.7	2243	69.4	643	61.0	436	77.2	747	73.6	284	55.0	132
Occupation												
Farmer	37.0	2743	50.5	501	32.8	436	47.1	119	45.0	914	19.6	772
Agric labourer	25.3	494	23.1	65	33.7	104	27.9	43	26.2	202	11.5	78
Business	59.4	971	70.9	179	51.5	202	68.4	313	62.3	151	29.4	126
Professional	77.0	135	90.9	33	(65.0)	20	97.1	34	(75.0)	24	40.0	25
White collar	78.9	546	86.4	147	74.2	89	86.2	171	69.0	100	64.1	39
Blue collar	48.5	1064	41.6	286	39.1	192	6.5	195	60.4	273	24.4	119
Other	55.6	771	60.4	111	63.4	134	66.0	268	52.4	143	22.4	116

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

Table 4.2
Percent Distribution of Husbands Hearing or Seeing a Family Planning Message in Past Month by Type of Message and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Type of Message				
		No. children to have	End childbearing	Space children	Postpone first child	Do not recall
Total	3197	34.0	18.1	47.3	0.2	0.4
Districts						
Nainital	739	37.8	17.8	44.0	0.3	0.1
Aligarh	520	33.1	21.3	45.2	0.2	0.2
Kanpur Nagar	764	25.4	5.2	69.1	0.2	0.2
Banda	886	30.6	30.8	38.3	0.0	0.3
Gonda	287	59.4	8.0	29.5	1.0	2.1
Residence						
Urban	1122	28.0	11.9	59.6	0.3	0.2
Rural	2075	37.3	21.4	40.6	0.2	0.5
Husband's Education						
None	493	39.1	23.9	35.9	0.0	1.0
Primary	620	37.1	18.9	43.1	0.5	0.5
Middle	608	34.9	16.1	48.7	0.2	0.2
High school or higher	1475	30.6	16.6	52.3	0.3	0.1
Number of Children						
0-2	1251	31.0	16.9	51.4	0.3	0.3
3-4	1059	35.1	18.3	46.2	0.1	0.3
5 or more	886	36.9	19.4	42.9	0.2	0.6
Age of Husband						
15-19	65	36.9	10.8	52.3	0.0	0.0
20-24	320	35.3	14.7	49.7	0.3	0.0
25-29	455	31.0	16.3	51.4	0.7	0.7
30-34	522	32.6	17.2	49.4	0.4	0.4
35-39	606	37.5	17.5	44.7	0.2	0.2
40-44	403	32.0	22.3	44.4	0.0	1.2
45-49	357	33.9	17.1	48.7	0.3	0.0
50-54	224	37.5	24.1	38.4	0.0	0.0
55+	245	31.4	20.0	48.2	0.0	0.4
Household Assets						
0-1	595	36.0	23.9	39.3	0.2	0.7
2-3	1037	38.1	19.1	42.0	0.2	0.6
4 or more	1564	30.6	15.2	53.9	0.3	0.1
Occupation						
Farmer	1014	38.7	23.2	37.2	0.4	0.6
Agric labourer	125	24.8	22.4	51.2	0.0	1.6
Business	577	35.5	13.7	50.3	0.5	0.0
Professional	104	28.8	26.0	44.2	1.0	0.0
White collar	431	34.3	12.1	53.6	0.0	0.0
Blue collar	516	31.4	19.8	48.8	0.0	0.0
Other	429	27.5	12.8	59.0	0.0	0.7

Table 4.3
Percent of Husbands Who Report Hearing/Seeing a Message in Past Month about Specific Contraceptive Methods by District *

	Total (N=3197)	Nainital (N=739)	Aligarh (N=521)	Kanpur Nagar (N=764)	Banda (N=887)	Gonda (N=287)
Type of Method						
Condoms	86.4	91.0	82.1	93.8	81.2	78.7
Oral pills	76.0	72.7	75.5	85.4	70.9	76.4
IUD	22.2	18.8	12.1	12.1	40.3	20.6
Female sterilization	43.3	46.1	29.0	16.1	81.6	16.1
Male sterilization	32.2	39.4	18.8	10.9	59.4	10.5
Other	0.5	0.5	1.1	0.1	0.8	0.0
No method mentioned	0.4	0.7	0.2	0.3	0.0	1.0
Do not recall	1.2	1.7	1.5	0.1	0.4	5.2

* Multiple responses are possible

Table 4.4
Percent of Husbands Who Report Hearing/Seeing a Message in Past Month about Specific Contraceptive Methods by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background Characteristics	N	Types of Contraceptive Methods in Message							
		Condom	Pill	IUD	Female ster	Male ster	Other	No method mentioned	Do not recall
Total	3197	86.4	76.0	22.2	43.3	32.2	0.5	0.4	1.2
Residence									
Urban	1122	90.8	82.6	17.4	27.7	22.2	0.4	0.3	0.9
Rural	2075	84.1	72.4	24.9	51.7	37.6	0.6	0.4	1.4
Husband's Education									
None	494	80.7	63.9	10.2	45.9	37.5	0.2	0.4	3.5
Primary	621	84.3	73.4	15.4	46.4	35.9	0.4	0.4	1.2
Middle	526	86.6	79.7	20.4	38.4	27.1	0.6	0.1	1.3
High school or higher	1315	89.2	79.9	29.9	43.2	31.0	0.6	0.4	0.5
Number of Children									
0-2	1251	88.1	77.3	25.1	42.7	33.3	0.4	0.3	0.8
3-4	1059	88.3	76.5	23.1	47.7	34.2	0.5	0.4	0.8
5 or more	887	81.8	73.6	17.2	38.9	28.2	0.8	0.4	2.5
Age of Husband									
15-19	65	85.9	81.4	14.0	37.4	26.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
20-24	319	91.0	82.8	24.7	42.1	29.9	0.4	0.0	0.3
25-29	455	85.7	76.4	25.0	40.8	30.7	0.2	0.6	0.7
30-34	523	87.2	78.0	26.0	43.3	31.2	0.7	0.2	1.7
35-39	606	86.4	73.3	23.9	43.3	33.0	1.1	0.5	1.5
40-44	402	84.1	74.1	22.1	45.5	34.9	0.2	0.1	2.4
45-49	357	87.8	75.4	17.5	43.4	33.1	0.5	0.7	1.1
50-54	224	86.6	76.9	18.4	45.1	36.9	0.5	0.4	0.9
55+	246	82.0	70.9	14.4	45.6	29.2	0.4	0.7	1.0
Household Assets									
0-1	596	80.8	68.8	19.9	57.3	43.0	0.3	0.6	2.0
2-3	1037	84.1	73.9	22.6	46.6	46.6	0.5	0.3	1.8
4 or more	1564	90.1	80.2	22.9	35.8	35.8	0.6	0.3	0.6
Occupation									
Farmer	1015	81.4	71.4	23.6	52.9	39.4	0.5	0.5	2.1
Agric labourer	125	74.3	61.4	13.5	50.3	39.2	1.8	0.1	2.7
Business	577	89.6	78.8	17.9	29.1	20.6	0.4	0.4	1.1
Professional	104	95.2	74.8	30.2	52.6	48.1	0.9	0.9	0.0
White collar	431	90.7	84.1	35.2	42.0	34.3	0.7	0.2	0.3
Blue collar	516	87.6	75.4	21.2	46.6	36.4	0.3	0.0	1.3
Other	429	89.7	80.4	13.6	32.9	17.7	0.4	0.5	0.3

*Multiple responses are possible

Table 4.5
Percent of Husbands Exposed to a Family Planning Message in Past Month, by Message Source and District*

Source of Message	Total (N=3197)	Nainital (N=739)	Aligarh (N=521)	Kanpur Nagar (N=764)	Banda (N=887)	Gonda (N=287)
Interpersonal visit	12.0	7.4	5.7	4.7	28.4	4.2
Group meetings						
Mahila mandal	0.7	0.9	0.2	0.0	1.1	1.8
Youth club	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.8	0.0
Training camps	1.3	1.1	0.0	1.4	1.9	2.4
Mass media						
Radio	60.4	46.3	47.1	47.6	85.5	77.1
Television	67.0	88.0	66.4	81.2	45.3	43.0
Cinema	6.4	4.0	2.0	2.7	14.6	5.0
Print material	16.4	10.9	8.2	10.6	27.2	27.3
Wall painting	29.0	26.0	31.4	24.8	34.2	27.4
Other	1.7	1.2	3.9	0.1	2.0	2.7

* Multiple responses are possible

Table 4.6
Percent of Husbands Exposed to a Family Planning Message in Past Month by Message Source and Selected Background Characteristics*

Background Characteristics	N	Source of message									
		Visit	Mahila	Club	Camp	Radio	TV	Film	Print	Wall print	Other
Total	3197	12.0	0.7	0.3	1.3	60.4	67.0	6.4	16.4	29.0	1.7
Residence											
Urban	1122	5.9	0.3	0.3	0.9	46.4	86.9	5.7	13.6	28.4	1.1
Rural	2075	15.3	0.9	0.3	1.6	68.0	56.2	6.8	17.9	29.3	2.1
Husband's Education											
None	494	13.8	0.4	0.2	0.9	74.8	45.9	3.5	4.1	14.7	0.6
Primary	621	13.9	0.4	0.1	1.7	65.7	56.4	5.5	12.4	28.4	1.9
Middle	607	13.3	1.2	0.2	2.2	60.4	66.6	7.2	17.6	29.5	2.0
High school or higher	1474	10.0	0.8	0.5	1.0	53.3	78.7	7.4	21.7	34.6	2.0
Number of Children											
0-2	1251	12.0	0.4	0.6	0.6	61.7	67.9	9.2	19.8	31.7	1.6
3-4	1059	12.1	0.9	0.1	1.6	59.4	70.3	5.1	16.2	26.3	2.0
5 or more	887	11.9	0.8	0.2	2.2	59.6	61.7	4.0	11.8	28.4	1.7
Age of Husband											
15-19	65	18.4	0.0	0.0	1.9	81.1	41.6	12.7	29.8	38.6	3.9
20-24	319	9.5	0.4	1.3	0.2	70.7	55.9	11.6	17.3	27.8	3.0
25-29	455	13.7	0.9	0.3	0.4	68.1	62.8	10.2	18.6	29.9	1.3
30-34	523	13.4	0.9	0.4	1.9	65.7	66.1	6.5	19.1	29.5	1.2
35-39	606	9.6	1.0	0.1	1.5	53.9	71.5	6.3	13.5	32.0	1.3
40-44	402	12.6	0.8	0.0	1.5	55.1	70.9	2.9	14.3	28.1	1.7
45-49	357	12.0	0.9	0.2	1.3	55.0	74.2	4.5	14.9	28.1	1.9
50-54	224	13.6	0.0	0.6	2.0	58.0	69.2	2.7	14.5	28.9	1.9
55+	246	10.9	0.0	0.0	1.9	50.5	67.8	3.0	16.4	20.8	2.3
Household Assets											
0-1	596	21.0	0.6	0.1	1.5	77.5	40.5	8.2	16.4	25.7	1.9
2-3	1037	13.6	1.1	0.6	2.2	73.4	51.1	7.1	18.1	30.5	2.0
4 or more	1564	7.5	0.5	0.2	0.7	45.2	87.6	5.3	15.3	29.3	1.5
Occupation											
Farmer	1015	16.4	1.2	0.2	1.7	70.8	51.5	6.4	18.3	27.0	2.2
Agric labourer	125	16.7	0.8	0.7	2.7	77.5	32.6	4.9	13.4	24.7	1.7
Business	577	8.5	0.0	0.3	0.7	49.0	78.2	6.1	13.7	26.0	1.0
Professional	104	15.5	1.6	0.0	2.6	39.8	90.5	12.3	29.3	36.3	4.2
White collar	431	8.1	0.5	0.6	0.9	49.6	88.8	5.3	20.9	38.8	1.9
Blue collar	516	11.6	1.0	0.0	1.6	64.6	64.0	8.6	14.5	29.7	0.8
Other	429	8.6	0.0	0.6	0.6	57.0	74.4	4.4	11.0	26.6	2.2

* Multiple responses are possible

Table 4.7
Average Number of Contacts with a Female Health Worker in Past Six Months by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	Total*		Districts									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N
Total	0.97	6716	0.66	1320	0.69	1176	0.69	1145	1.65	1805	0.86	1270
Residence												
Urban	0.86	1620	0.83	323	0.70	227	0.72	933	2.41	112	1.35	25
Rural	1.01	5097	0.61	998	0.68	949	0.57	211	1.60	1693	0.85	1245
Husband's Education												
None	0.59	2078	0.30	337	0.23	336	0.41	226	1.14	579	0.50	601
Primary	0.92	1477	0.61	342	0.75	221	0.80	221	1.38	370	0.90	323
Middle	1.11	1093	1.16	231	0.75	228	0.61	215	1.53	273	1.55	146
High school or higher	1.33	2067	0.73	410	1.00	392	0.80	483	2.37	582	1.40	200
Number of Children												
0-2	1.06	2354	0.96	411	0.78	332	0.76	398	1.51	790	0.82	423
3-4	1.11	2055	0.57	542	0.88	311	0.83	342	1.96	541	1.11	319
5 or more	0.76	2306	0.47	367	0.51	533	0.50	405	1.50	475	0.74	527
Age of Husband												
15-19	0.78	142	(0.80)	9	(0.38)	15	(0.00)	4	1.45	45	0.48	70
20-24	1.08	713	0.69	90	0.74	124	0.77	71	1.21	249	1.46	180
25-29	1.21	972	0.90	169	1.02	168	0.53	128	2.18	300	0.64	207
30-34	1.19	1064	0.87	214	0.68	174	1.18	183	1.80	293	1.12	199
35-39	1.06	1128	0.72	296	0.68	165	0.89	196	1.73	311	0.99	160
40-44	0.80	862	0.41	185	0.33	136	0.75	161	1.64	203	0.63	177
45-49	0.93	704	0.73	183	0.92	129	0.73	125	1.51	160	0.63	106
50-54	0.67	560	0:34	94	0.50	104	0.21	124	1.31	136	0.83	102
55+	0.53	571	0.17	80	0.57	160	0.25	153	1.25	110	0.29	68
Household Assets												
0-1	0.87	2008	0.33	220	0.55	282	0.47	151	1.36	745	0.71	610
2-3	0.89	2468	0.61	458	0.52	458	0.48	246	1.37	778	0.93	529
4 or more	1.16	2260	0.82	643	0.94	437	0.80	747	3.15	282	1.26	121
Occupation												
Farmer	0.88	2738	0.56	501	0.48	436	0.32	119	1.43	913	0.75	768
Agric labourer	0.69	493	0.36	65	0.41	104	0.75	44	0.88	202	0.79	78
Business	1.09	970	0.62	179	0.99	202	0.54	313	2.80	151	1.21	126
Professional	2.04	134	1.77	33	(2.18)	20	1.86	34	(2.82)	23	1.79	25
White collar	1.32	546	0.53	147	1.21	89	0.85	171	3.21	100	1.85	39
Blue collar	0.97	1062	0.98	284	0.80	192	0.53	195	1.62	272	0.45	119
Other	0.91	770	0.38	110	0.37	133	0.87	268	1.66	144	1.15	116

* Only husbands reporting 72 or less contacts with a female health worker are included
( ) Averages based on less than 25 cases

Table 4.8
Average Number of Contacts with a Male Health Worker in Past Six Months by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	Total*		Districts									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N
Total	4.77	6704	2.16	1320	6.31	1165	7.18	1145	4.01	1804	4.95	1270
Residence												
Urban	6.10	1615	2.38	322	6.70	223	7.48	933	4.24	112	5.47	25
Rural	4.34	5089	2.092	999	6.22	942	5.83	211	3.99	1692	4.94	1245
Husband's Education												
None	4.42	2076	1.60	337	6.24	335	7.40	226	3.52	578	4.75	600
Primary	4.55	1476	1.84	343	5.79	221	7.71	221	3.88	370	5.18	321
Middle	5.16	1090	3.22	232	6.26	225	7.41	215	4.26	272	4.87	146
High school or higher	5.06	2062	2.29	409	6.71	384	6.72	483	4.46	583	5.26	202
Number of Children												
0-2	4.21	2349	2.17	414	5.24	328	6.81	398	3.71	789	3.89	420
3-4	4.55	2045	1.83	539	7.25	306	6.87	342	4.10	540	4.83	318
5 or more	5.52	2308	2.63	367	6.44	532	7.79	405	4.40	475	5.88	530
Age of Husband												
15-19	3.01	140	(1.87)	9	(6.69)	15	(2.48)	4	3.27	44	2.19	69
20-24	3.81	712	1.50	90	4.68	124	5.81	71	3.18	249	4.45	179
25-29	4.48	968	1.94	170	6.59	165	6.45	128	4.02	300	4.35	205
30-34	4.92	1062	2.05	214	7.34	172	6.99	183	4.09	293	5.23	199
35-39	4.99	1127	2.58	296	7.00	164	8.24	196	3.87	310	5.60	162
40-44	5.16	862	2.39	185	6.30	135	8.15	161	4.35	203	5.39	178
45-49	4.67	705	2.23	184	5.56	128	7.57	125	4.19	160	5.14	108
50-54	5.36	558	2.12	94	6.21	102	6.72	124	4.98	136	6.34	102
55+	5.07	570	1.53	79	6.14	160	6.39	153	4.28	110	5.02	68
Household Assets												
0-1	4.58	2008	2.10	222	7.08	282	7.45	151	3.79	745	4.57	607
2-3	4.59	2465	1.96	458	6.08	454	7.62	246	3.80	777	5.33	531
4 or more	5.13	2231	2.33	641	6.06	429	6.97	747	5.17	282	5.22	131
Occupation												
Farmer	4.28	2735	1.81	501	6.04	433	6.50	119	3.94	913	4.94	769
Agric labourer	4.57	494	2.09	65	6.14	104	5.18	44	3.96	202	5.81	79
Business	5.19	963	1.88	178	6.33	198	6.89	313	3.96	151	5.33	123
Professional	4.23	134	3.84	32	(5.02)	20	5.21	34	3.93	33	3.06	25
White collar	5.62	544	2.17	147	6.53	87	7.70	171	5.73	99	7.19	39
Blue collar	5.00	1060	3.02	285	7.40	189	7.09	195	4.09	272	4.60	119
Other	5.27	771	1.52	110	5.86	133	8.13	268	3.24	144	4.07	116

*( ) Averages based on less than 25 cases

Table 4.9
Average Number of Contacts with a Health Worker in Past Six Months in Which Family Planning Was Discussed, by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	Total		Districts									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N	Ave	N
Total	0.45	6694	0.37	1317	0.23	1165	0.19	1145	6.87	1802	0.38	1265
Residence												
Urban	0.28	1613	0.29	320	0.14	223	0.19	933	1.22	111	0.44	25
Rural	0.50	5018	0.39	997	0.25	942	0.18	211	0.84	1691	0.38	1240
Husband's Education												
None	0.20	2073	0.10	336	0.12	335	0.07	226	0.38	578	0.17	598
Primary	0.34	1475	0.48	342	0.07	221	0.17	221	0.52	370	0.27	321
Middle	0.54	1089	0.40	231	0.25	225	0.30	215	0.91	272	0.84	146
High school or higher	0.74	2057	0.47	408	0.41	384	0.20	483	1.55	582	0.87	199
Number of Children												
0-2	0.49	2346	0.53	411	0.21	328	0.21	398	0.81	788	0.36	420
3-4	0.45	2043	0.28	539	0.31	306	0.18	342	0.94	539	0.33	317
5 or more	0.41	2304	0.31	366	0.20	532	0.18	405	0.88	475	0.43	526
Age of Husband												
15-19	0.39	140	(0.17)	9	(0.25)	15	(0.00)	4	1.11	44	0.02	69
20-24	0.47	712	0.23	90	0.08	124	0.29	71	0.57	249	0.77	179
25-29	0.45	967	0.29	169	0.35	165	0.11	128	0.87	300	0.24	205
30-34	0.50	1059	0.35	214	0.44	172	0.39	183	0.84	292	0.31	198
35-39	0.62	1124	0.62	294	0.23	164	0.27	196	1.16	310	0.37	160
40-44	0.44	861	0.44	185	0.29	135	0.08	161	0.87	203	0.39	177
45-49	0.40	703	0.22	183	0.20	128	0.23	125	0.95	160	0.33	106
50-54	0.36	558	0.07	94	0.15	102	0.11	124	0.81	136	0.52	102
55+	0.20	570	0.32	79	0.03	160	0.02	153	0.61	110	0.22	68
Household Assets												
0-1	0.36	2004	0.23	219	0.18	282	0.16	151	0.62	745	0.22	606
2-3	0.48	2461	0.42	458	0.25	454	0.12	246	0.75	776	0.49	527
4 or more	0.50	2229	0.38	640	0.24	429	0.22	747	1.87	281	0.66	131
Occupation												
Farmer	0.45	2731	0.24	501	0.16	433	0.10	119	0.84	912	0.35	766
Agric labourer	0.24	493	0.06	65	0.14	104	0.10	44	0.39	202	0.19	78
Business	0.40	962	0.39	178	0.36	198	0.13	313	0.74	151	0.73	123
Professional	1.15	134	2.14	32	(0.88)	20	0.16	34	(2.63)	23	0.06	25
White collar	0.67	544	0.33	147	0.45	87	0.24	171	1.93	99	1.11	39
Blue collar	0.44	1058	0.53	284	0.22	189	0.14	195	0.84	271	0.16	119
Other	0.37	770	0.15	110	0.12	133	0.31	268	0.88	144	0.37	116

( ) Averages based on less than 25 cases

Table 4.10
Percent of Husbands Who Report Having Discussed Unwanted Pregnancy with Wives and Percent Experiencing Pregnancy when Not Ready by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Discussed unwanted pregnancy	Experienced pregnancy when not ready
Total	6726	18.7	11.0
District			
Nainital	1324	22.8	7.9
Aligarh	1177	28.5	21.2
Kanpur Nagar	1144	27.9	12.8
Banda	1807	7.2	6.2
Gonda	1278	13.7	10.1
Residence			
Urban	1622	26.7	12.8
Rural	5105	16.2	10.5
Husband's Education			
None	2082	9.9	7.4
Primary	1478	14.4	9.3
Middle	1094	22.3	12.3
High school or higher	2073	28.8	15.2
Number of Children			
0-2	2357	17.3	6.4
3-4	2057	20.9	10.5
5 or more	2311	18.4	16.1
Age of Husband			
15-19	142	8.5	4.2
20-24	713	12.2	5.8
25-29	973	17.3	8.0
30-34	1066	23.2	13.7
35-39	1132	24.2	12.1
40-44	863	19.9	14.8
45-49	706	20.1	13.2
50-54	506	14.6	10.9
55+	571	13.5	8.9
Household Assets			
0-1	2012	12.9	8.9
2-3	2472	14.8	10.3
4 or more	2243	28.3	13.6
Occupation			
Farmer	2742	14.8	9.6
Agric labourer	494	10.5	8.1
Business	971	27.0	12.7
Professional	135	34.8	16.3
White collar	546	35.2	18.3
Blue collar	1064	15.9	9.3
Other	770	17.0	12.1

Table 4.11
Percent Distribution of Number of Times Husbands Experienced a Pregnancy When Not Ready by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	Number of times			
	N	1	2-3	4 or more
Total	740	62.4	34.5	3.1
District				
Nainital	103	63.1	33.0	3.9
Aligarh	249	65.5	31.7	2.8
Kanpur Nagar	147	61.9	34.0	4.1
Banda	111	57.7	41.4	0.9
Gonda	128	60.9	35.2	3.9
Residence				
Urban	208	62.5	32.7	4.8
Rural	532	62.2	35.3	2.4
Husband's Education				
None	153	56.2	37.9	5.9
Primary	137	53.3	42.3	4.4
Middle	135	65.2	31.9	3.0
High school or higher	316	68.4	30.4	1.3
Number of Children				
0-2	152	75.0	24.3	0.7
3-4	216	74.5	26.1	1.4
5 or more	370	50.3	44.9	4.9
Age of Husband				
15-19	6	(83.3)	(16.7)	(0.0)
20-24	40	85.0	12.5	2.5
25-29	78	84.6	14.1	1.3
30-34	147	70.1	27.2	2.7
35-39	137	64.2	33.6	2.2
40-44	126	45.2	52.4	2.4
45-49	93	51.6	44.1	4.3
50-54	61	60.7	34.4	4.9
55+	51	45.1	45.1	9.8
Household Assets				
0-1	179	58.7	36.9	4.5
2-3	254	64.6	33.5	2.0
4 or more	307	62.9	33.9	3.3
Occupation				
Farmer	264	61.7	35.6	2.7
Agric labourer	39	41.0	53.8	5.1
Business	123	69.9	27.6	2.4
Professional	21	(61.9)	(38.1)	(0.0)
White collar	100	59.0	39.0	2.0
Blue collar	100	59.0	35.0	6.0
Other	92	70.7	26.1	3.3

*Among husbands reporting experience with an unwanted pregnancy
( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 4.12
Percent of Husbands Currently Using Contraception by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	Total		District									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N
Total	39.6	6726	62.4	1324	35.3	1176	60.2	1145	29.9	1807	15.2	1275
Residence												
Urban	58.8	1622	62.0	324	47.1	227	62.4	934	45.1	113	52.0	25
Rural	33.5	5104	62.5	1000	32.5	949	50.7	211	28.9	1694	14.6	1250
Husband's Education												
None	23.2	2082	44.4	338	19.3	336	45.1	226	21.2	579	7.3	603
Primary	36.6	1478	59.5	343	22.1	222	56.4	220	30.3	370	16.0	324
Middle	44.3	1094	66.8	232	34.2	228	62.3	215	33.9	274	17.7	147
High school or higher	55.8	2073	77.4	411	57.3	391	68.1	483	36.4	585	36.1	202
Literacy*												
Can read or write	42.9	268	62.8	94	27.3	33	59.1	44	34.0	53	6.8	44
Cannot read or write	20.3	1807	37.0	243	18.5	303	41.8	182	20.0	525	7.4	554
Number of Children												
0-2	29.7	2357	47.2	413	25.2	333	55.5	398	20.4	791	9.7	423
3-4	50.9	2056	71.9	541	43.7	311	68.6	341	41.8	541	19.0	321
5 or more	39.7	2312	65.8	368	36.8	533	58.0	405	32.4	475	17.5	531
Age of Husband												
15-19	9.9	142	(12.5)	8	(40.0)	15	(50.0)	4	6.8	44	2.9	70
20-24	15.4	713	18.9	90	12.2	123	31.0	71	14.9	249	11.1	180
25-29	30.7	973	48.2	170	26.8	168	57.8	128	24.0	300	13.0	207
30-34	41.1	1066	51.4	214	39.7	174	69.6	184	31.6	294	19.4	201
35-39	54.4	1132	76.8	298	49.7	165	77.9	195	36.8	310	22.8	162
40-44	51.3	863	72.3	184	52.6	137	80.7	161	36.0	203	19.7	178
45-49	50.7	706	78.1	183	41.5	130	68.0	125	37.9	161	14.0	107
50-54	39.2	561	68.1	94	35.6	104	44.4	124	40.0	135	8.9	101
55+	29.2	571	57.5	80	21.9	160	28.1	153	30.0	110	14.7	68
Household Assets												
0-1	25.1	2012	49.5	222	29.1	282	53.3	152	23.9	745	8.8	611
2-3	33.6	2472	55.2	458	27.3	458	51.6	246	30.3	778	16.9	533
4 or more	59.4	2242	72.0	644	47.7	436	64.5	747	44.7	284	38.6	132
Occupation												
Farmer	32.1	2743	60.3	501	33.4	437	45.8	120	29.3	915	14.2	772
Agric labourer	26.2	493	57.6	66	17.3	104	52.3	44	24.8	202	0.0	79
Business	50.6	971	69.4	180	39.6	202	68.3	312	31.8	151	19.8	126
Professional	61.5	135	87.9	33	(70.0)	20	64.7	34	(54.2)	24	24.0	25
White collar	69.0	546	83.8	148	70.5	88	70.8	171	56.0	150	35.9	39
Blue collar	38.0	1064	48.4	287	27.6	192	60.0	195	29.3	273	13.4	119
Other	39.0	771	64.5	110	31.6	133	51.9	268	18.8	144	19.0	116

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases
* Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 4.13
Contraceptive Method Mix by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background Characteristics	N	Type of Contraceptive					
		Male Sterilization	Fem Sterilization	IUD	Pill	Condom	Traditional/Other
Total	2666	6.8	42.0	3.9	7.9	27.3	12.1
Districts							
Nainital	826	11.0	45.9	3.0	7.4	27.0	5.6
Aligarh	416	4.3	40.4	5.8	9.1	29.6	10.7
Kanpur Nagar	689	4.6	31.5	4.6	6.4	29.9	23.9
Banda	543	6.1	50.3	2.2	6.8	26.9	7.8
Gonda	194	3.6	43.3	5.2	16.5	16.0	15.5
Residence							
Urban	956	5.2	33.4	6.4	6.9	33.6	14.6
Rural	1712	7.7	46.8	2.5	8.5	23.8	10.7
Husband's Education							
None	483	5.2	53.6	1.2	8.5	19.0	12.5
Primary	542	7.7	52.2	2.8	6.8	19.7	10.7
Middle	485	8.7	38.8	3.1	8.0	28.9	12.6
High school or higher	1157	6.2	33.7	5.8	8.2	33.6	12.5
Literacy*							
Can read and write	115	8.7	60.0	1.7	3.5	17.4	8.7
Cannot read or write	367	4.1	51.5	1.4	10.1	19.6	13.3
Number of Children							
0-2	702	3.1	17.5	5.1	11.5	18.6	15.6
3-4	1047	8.5	47.8	4.0	6.7	24.3	8.8
5 or more	918	7.5	54.1	2.7	6.6	18.1	10.8
Age of Husband							
15-19	15	(0.0)	(0.0)	(6.7)	(20.0)	(60.0)	(13.3)
20-24	111	0.0	6.3	0.9	24.3	44.1	24.3
25-29	300	0.7	17.0	7.0	14.3	49.0	12.1
30-34	438	3.2	29.2	6.4	9.8	37.7	13.7
35-39	617	2.1	41.0	4.5	8.8	30.1	13.4
40-44	443	4.3	53.0	3.4	5.4	19.9	14.0
45-49	358	8.7	62.3	0.6	3.6	16.8	8.1
50-54	220	24.5	53.2	1.4	2.7	10.0	8.3
55+	167	28.7	63.5	1.8	0.0	1.2	4.8
Household Assets							
0-1	505	4.6	51.3	1.6	7.5	20.2	14.9
2-3	830	8.7	46.1	2.2	9.0	22.9	11.0
4 or more	1331	6.5	36.0	5.7	7.4	32.8	11.7
Occupation							
Farmer	879	8.4	51.4	2.0	8.5	18.9	10.7
Agric labourer	131	5.3	58.8	0.0	3.8	15.3	16.8
Business	491	3.1	34.2	6.3	6.5	39.3	10.6
Professional	84	3.6	21.4	8.3	4.8	34.5	27.4
White collar	376	9.3	33.2	4.5	8.5	29.8	14.6
Blue collar	405	5.9	41.0	4.2	10.9	28.4	9.6
Other	300	7.7	38.3	4.3	6.7	30.7	12.3

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

* Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 4.14
Percent of Non-Contracepting Husbands Intending to Use Family Planning in Future by District

Background Characteristics	Total		Districts									
			Nainital		Aligarh		Kanpur Nagar		Banda		Gonda	
	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N
Total	33.0	4060	50.2	497	38.4	761	33.1	456	35.6	1266	18.4	1081
Residence												
Urban	34.1	667	40.0	123	38.3	121	30.6	350	34.5	61	(31.1)	13
Rural	32.8	3392	53.6	375	38.4	641	41.6	104	35.6	1205	18.2	1068
Husband's Education												
None	23.0	1599	49.2	189	25.2	271	25.0	124	24.2	456	11.8	560
Primary	29.6	937	46.8	139	41.8	172	31.1	97	28.8	257	13.3	272
Middle	44.3	608	53.3	77	47.3	150	48.2	81	45.5	180	30.2	120
High school or higher	46.5	916	54.9	93	48.1	168	32.9	154	49.4	371	46.6	129
Literacy*												
Can read or write	36.8	153	52.5	34	(27.2)	24	(31.1)	17	48.8	35	21.4	42
Cannot read or write	21.7	1440	48.5	153	25.0	247	24.0	107	22.2	420	11.1	513
Number of Children												
0-2	41.0	1656	59.3	218	57.3	248	54.4	177	35.9	631	22.5	381
3-4	40.0	1011	59.4	152	43.8	176	32.4	107	46.7	315	21.0	260
5 or more	18.6	1392	23.6	127	21.5	337	11.3	170	24.4	320	13.3	438
Age of Husband												
15-19	37.1	127	79.9	7	(76.2)	9	(41.7)	2	36.6	41	27.3	67
20-24	46.5	602	72.6	73	62.8	108	75.8	49	36.8	212	27.5	160
25-29	49.4	674	67.9	89	59.7	123	80.0	54	48.7	228	25.1	180
30-34	49.3	628	68.7	104	63.2	105	65.2	55	45.4	200	27.3	161
35-39	39.4	516	49.7	68	50.2	83	47.1	43	42.2	196	19.6	124
40-44	23.8	420	36.7	51	34.9	65	23.5	31	27.3	130	11.0	144
45-49	12.9	348	10.8	40	13.1	75	10.7	40	23.6	100	2.9	93
50-54	3.8	340	3.3	30	1.6	67	1.2	70	7.6	81	4.3	92
55+	2.5	404	3.4	34	1.5	126	0.0	110	9.0	76	0.0	58
Household Assets												
0-1	28.0	1507	58.0	112	33.0	200	34.9	71	32.8	566	14.4	558
2-3	34.3	1642	45.3	205	39.5	333	40.1	120	36.4	542	21.8	443
4 or more	39.1	911	51.1	180	42.8	229	29.5	265	42.5	158	27.2	80
Occupation												
Farmer	29.2	1864	49.4	199	34.7	291	29.5	65	33.4	647	16.6	662
Agric labourer	27.8	364	53.4	28	37.3	86	(24.5)	20	26.8	152	11.1	79
Business	37.1	480	39.8	55	45.0	122	34.0	99	40.4	104	25.4	101
Professional	31.3	52	(40.7)	4	(0.0)	6	(23.9)	12	(47.1)	11	(34.9)	18
White collar	34.6	170	(36.3)	24	30.6	26	18.3	50	45.8	44	50.3	35
Blue collar	38.6	661	37.2	148	37.6	139	42.8	77	36.2	193	14.3	102
Other	39.7	471	49.1	39	47.9	92	35.9	128	48.6	117	21.9	93

( ) Percentage is based on less than 25 cases
* Includes only respondents who never attended school

Table 4.15
Contraceptive Method Mix for Non-Contracepting Husbands Intending to Use Family Planning in Future by District and Selected Background Characteristics*

Background Characteristics	N	Type of Contraceptive Method					
		Male Ster	Female Ster	IUD	Pill	Condom	Other or not sure
Total	1341	4.4	47.3	4.5	18.7	15.7	9.4
Districts							
Nainital	249	13.3	38.2	3.3	13.8	25.5	5.9
Aligarh	291	0.7	33.7	5.4	23.1	22.0	15.0
Kanpur Nagar	150	3.2	32.4	9.4	12.7	24.5	17.8
Banda	451	3.7	76.1	3.2	9.5	3.9	3.5
Gonda	200	1.3	24.5	3.9	43.6	14.1	12.5
Residence							
Urban	226	2.8	33.4	8.3	11.9	29.2	14.3
Rural	1112	4.8	50.1	3.7	20.1	12.9	8.5
Husband's Education							
None	368	6.3	42.4	2.3	26.6	13.5	9.0
Primary	277	3.2	48.1	3.3	16.5	15.9	13.0
Middle	270	2.5	44.8	5.1	20.8	19.5	7.2
High school or higher	427	4.9	52.4	6.8	11.9	15.1	8.9
Literacy**							
Can read and write	56	2.7	45.8	5.6	20.2	21.3	4.4
Cannot read or write	316	6.9	41.8	1.7	27.7	12.1	9.8
Number of Children							
0-2	678	3.2	42.8	5.3	18.0	20.8	9.9
3-4	404	7.5	54.7	4.0	15.8	9.6	8.5
5 or more	258	3.0	47.4	3.1	25.0	11.9	9.6
Age of Husband							
15-19	47	0.0	29.5	0.0	44.3	19.1	7.1
20-24	281	2.9	39.0	6.3	16.8	22.8	12.4
25-29	333	3.1	45.9	5.2	18.3	20.0	7.5
30-34	310	5.5	54.6	5.8	15.7	8.7	9.5
35-39	203	5.1	48.1	2.0	22.2	12.3	10.3
40-44	100	12.2	46.1	0.8	21.1	12.1	7.7
45-49	45	2.6	64.0	2.6	9.2	12.3	9.4
50-54	18	(3.7)	(56.5)	(9.9)	(13.1)	(7.7)	(9.0)
55+	10	(0.0)	(90.7)	(0.0)	(9.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)
Household Assets							
0-1	422	3.9	53.2	1.8	19.3	12.0	9.8
2-3	564	2.9	47.4	4.6	22.5	14.0	8.6
4 or more	358	7.5	40.1	7.6	12.0	22.7	10.2
Occupation							
Farmer	544	6.6	51.6	3.9	18.3	11.8	7.8
Agric labourer	100	5.1	48.6	2.4	22.0	11.2	10.8
Business	177	3.4	36.6	4.7	16.8	23.0	15.4
Professional	16	(0.0)	(39.5)	(11.9)	(17.4)	(17.4)	(13.7)
White collar	58	2.4	53.4	11.7	10.8	18.3	3.5
Blue collar	254	2.4	48.7	3.9	19.3	17.6	8.3
Other	186	2.7	41.4	5.1	21.6	18.2	10.9

* Percent may not add up to exactly 100 because of rounding
** Includes only respondents who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 cases

V. Physical Accessibility and Quality of Family Planning Services

Contraceptive use is affected by the social, psychic, and economic costs of obtaining and using contraception. Access to and the quality of family planning service delivery points (SDPs) influence the evaluation of these costs for each individual or couple. Like wives, husbands' access to SDPs that offer high quality services can influence whether they or their spouses adopt and are effective in their use of modern contraception. This chapter reports the survey findings related to husbands' access to family planning services and the quality of those services for users of permanent and temporary methods.

5.1 Accessibility

Data were gathered to measure two dimensions of accessibility: cognitive and physical. Cognitive accessibility refers to husbands' awareness of SDPs and the family planning services available at that SDP. Physical accessibility refers to the physical distance and travel time to reach the nearest SDP. To examine husbands' perceptions of their access to family planning SDPs, the husbands were asked questions about their awareness of SDPs that offered family planning services, as well as the physical distance and time required to travel to the nearest SDP for each of the following contraceptive and reproductive health services: pill, condom, IUD, sterilization, and medical termination of pregnancy (MTP).

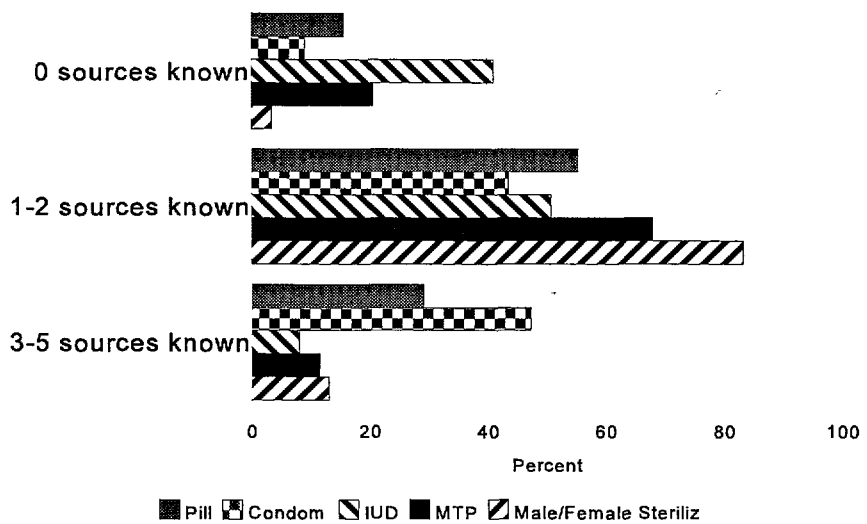
Cognitive Access. Overall, cognitive access to modern contraception was moderate to high (see Tables 5.1 and 5.2). Reported knowledge of a source was highest for permanent methods. Among sources of temporary methods (pill, condom, IUD), awareness of a source was highest for supply methods (pill and condom) compared to the IUD. As shown in Tables 5.1 and 5.2, 9 of every 10 husbands reported knowledge of one or more sources of sterilization (97.8 percent) and condoms (90.9 percent), while roughly four fifths were aware of SDPs offering the pill (84.4 percent) and MTP (79.4 percent). Less than three fifths (58.9 percent) could name an SDP offering IUDs. The percentage of husbands who know a source for IUDs was notably low in Banda (43.7 percent); and across all methods, the percentage knowing a source for any one method was highest in Kanpur Nagar.

By method, the proportion of husbands who could identify a source was consistently lower for rural than urban areas. The smallest urban-rural gap in awareness of an SDP was for sterilization (2 vs 4 percent unaware) and the largest gap was observed for awareness of an SDP offering IUDs (21 percent vs 47 percent).

Source knowledge for all methods, except sterilization, increased substantially with level of education. Differences by number of children were relatively modest, as were most differences across age categories. The exception was knowledge of an IUD source, where only 41 percent of very young husbands knew a source, compared with well over 50 percent of husbands older than 20 years. Source knowledge for all methods, except sterilization, increased steadily with household wealth. Except for sterilization and

condoms, differentials of 20 to 40 percentage points separated those in the lowest from those in the highest wealth categories. By occupational categories, farmers and agriculture workers were far less likely to know a modern method source than husbands in other work groups.

Figure 5.1: Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reported Awareness of a Family Planning Source by Method

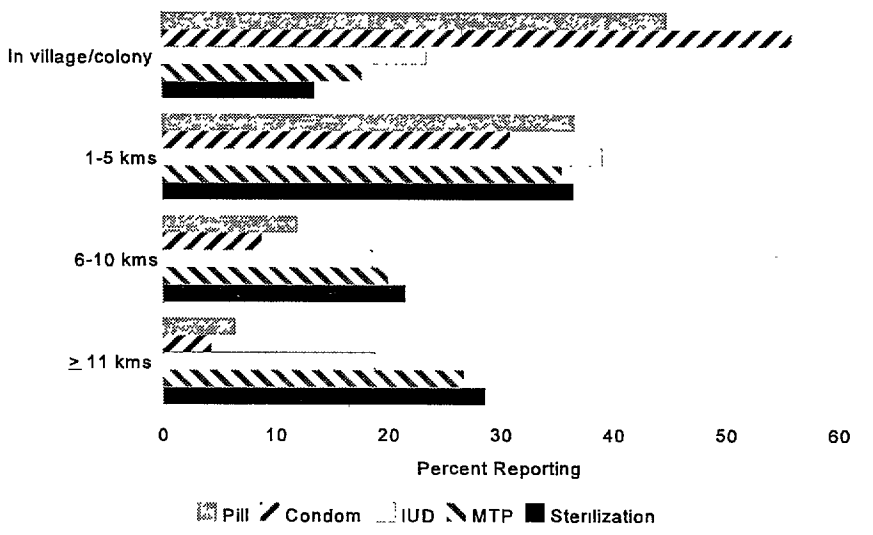


Source: Table 5.1
MTP=Medical Termination of Pregnancy

Physical Access. Family planning services were generally accessible, although the degree of accessibility varied by type of contraceptive method. As shown in Table 5.3, of those husbands who stated knowledge of a source, over 8 in 10 were within 5 kilometers of a source of condoms (87 percent) or pills (82 percent), and a lower percentage were within 5 kilometers of such clinical methods as the IUD (63 percent), MTP (53 percent), and sterilization (50 percent). Rural versus urban differences in perceived geographic distance to the nearest SDP were substantial, particularly for services requiring some clinic-based infrastructure like the IUD, sterilization, and MTP. For all methods, over 90 percent of urban-based husbands could identify a family planning SDP within 5 kilometers. In rural areas, however, only 82 percent could identify a source of condoms and 75 percent could identify a source of pills within 5 kilometers. Less than one-half (47 percent) of rural husbands were within this same distance from an SDP offering the IUD, and just over one third were within 5 kilometers of an SDP offering either MTP (38 percent) or sterilization (36 percent).

Geographic distance is not always a reliable indicator of physical accessibility. Obstacles like the lack of personal transport, poor transportation infrastructure, and physical barriers (e.g., rivers, mountains) can make travel to an SDP even more difficult and time consuming. As shown in Table 5.4 and Figure 5.3, about 70 percent of husbands surveyed reported being within 30 minutes of the nearest SDP offering pills (68 percent) or condoms (75 percent). More than half (52 percent) were within 30 minutes travel time from a source of IUDs, and less than one half were within 30 minutes travel time of SDPs offering MTP (42 percent) and sterilization (38 percent).

Figure 5.2: Percent Distribution of Reported Distance to Nearest Source among Husbands Who Know a Source, by Method



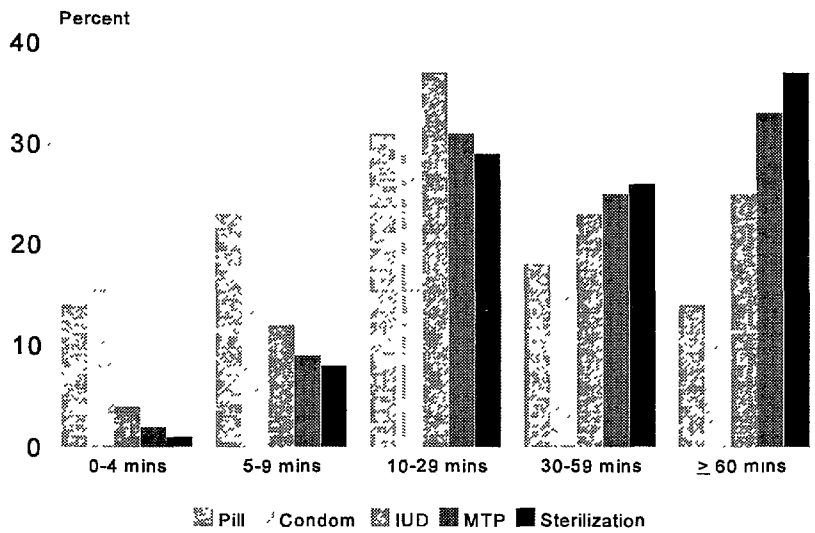
Source: Table 5.3
MTP=Medical Termination of Pregnancy

For all methods, it takes rural husbands longer than their urban counterparts to reach the nearest SDP. While almost all (96 percent) urban husbands who can identify an SDP are within 30 minutes of a pill or condom source, only 68 percent of rural husbands are within this distance from a condom source and 58 percent are within 30 minutes of a pill source. In both urban and rural areas, SDPs offering clinical methods are also less accessible than methods available "over-the-counter." For example, 36 percent of rural husbands are within 30 minutes of an SDP offering IUDs and an even lower percentage was within 30 minutes of SDPs offering MTP (26 percent) or sterilization (24 percent).

5.2 Quality of care

Regarding the quality of services for users of temporary (pill, condom, and IUD) and permanent methods (male and female sterilization), clients were asked about return and health worker home visits as part of follow-up care. Sterilization users were asked about both a visit to the SDP and a home visit, while users of temporary methods were asked only about home visits. It is important to note that whether a follow-up home or clinic visit occurred is not the only indicator of quality. However, it is reflective of programmatic outreach effort and represents occasions for client-provider interactions wherein information exchange and counselling will occur.

Figure 5.3: Travel Time (in Minutes) to Nearest Method Source Among Husbands Aware of a Family Planning Source



Source: Table 5.4
MTP=Medical Termination of Pregnancy

Sterilization clients. Among 1,301 husbands reporting use of sterilization, almost 40 percent reported that they or their wives had visited the SDP where their sterilization was done (see Table 5.5). A much lower proportion (24 percent) received a home visit from an SDP health worker. There was some variation in the proportion who received or made post-sterilization visits by district, residence, education level of the husband, and husband's occupation. By district, the visitation pattern was similar with the exception of Kanpur Nagar where less than one of every ten husbands (8 percent), or their wives, received a post-sterilization home visit. Rural residents reported slightly higher levels of post-sterilization visits to the SDP (41 percent) and home visits (29 percent) compared to urban sterilization clients; only 32 percent of urban sterilization clients reported visiting the SDP and 11 percent reported a home visit.

Variations in visitation by social and economic factors were observed. A higher proportion of husbands with no or primary education visited (41.2 and 39.8 percent respectively) or had a visit (27 and 29.5 percent) from the health facility, than husbands with high school or more education, 33 percent of whom visited the SDP and 20 percent who received a home visit. The proportion of sterilization users visiting the SDP varied only slightly by the number of modern household assets, remaining at about 40 percent. The proportion receiving home visits declined as the number of assets increased; one third of those with 0 or 1 asset received a visit compared to 16 percent of those with 4 or more assets. By husband's occupation, the highest proportion of sterilization users who visited the SDP were in agricultural labour (50 percent) and blue collar work (49.2 percent), while the highest proportion who received a home visit also were in agricultural labour (33.3 percent).

There was some variation in visitation patterns by age of husband and number of children. Approximately two fifths of husbands between the ages of 25 and 54 years, or their wives, made a post-sterilization visit to the SDP; after age 54 the proportion visiting the SDP dropped to 25 percent. Between 22 and 32 percent of husbands 20 to 49 years of age, or their wives, received a home visit; this proportion declined after age 49 to less than 20 percent. About one third of couples with 4 or fewer children made a post-sterilization visit to the SDP, and a slightly higher proportion (41 percent) with 5 or more children visited the SDP. Across all family sizes, roughly one fifth of couples received a home visit.

Temporary method clients. Among 1,043 husbands reporting use of temporary methods, only 12 percent said they or their wives were visited by a family planning health worker after receiving the method (see Table 5.6). Home visits varied by district, residence, household economic status, and husband's occupation. By residence, the highest proportion of temporary method users who had received a follow-up visit were in the Banda district (24 percent), while the lowest proportion were in Kanpur Nagar (6 percent). Further, a higher percent of rural couples (19 percent) received a home visit compared to urban couples (4 percent). Visitation varied, only slightly in some cases, by the husband's and household's social and economic characteristics. In terms of husband's education level, the proportion of couples receiving a visit increased from 11 percent among those with no education to 13 percent for those with primary education and 16 percent with middle school education. There was a decrease in the proportion receiving home visits for husbands with education levels at the high school or better levels (11 percent). Regarding patterns of visitation by the number of modern household assets, there was an increase in the proportion of couples receiving a home visit from 17 percent among those with 0 to 1 asset to 21 percent among those with 2 to 3 assets. The proportion receiving a visit drops to 8 percent among those with 4 or more assets. By occupation group agricultural workers had the highest proportion receiving a home visit (33.3 percent). The proportion of couples receiving a visit was lowest where the husband had a manual occupation (5 to 8 percent).

In terms of visitation by number of children or husband's age, a higher proportion (18 percent) of temporary method users with 5 or more children received a home visit than those with 4 or fewer children (10 percent). Between 10 and 15 percent of couples where the husband's age was between 20 and 44 years received a home visit. At best there is

a modest trend of higher proportions receiving a home visit with higher age of husband to age 44.

In summary, currently married men in the five survey districts possess a relatively high level of awareness of sources of family planning. This awareness varies by type of method with the highest levels reported for sterilization, condoms, and pills, and the lowest levels reported for IUDs. Among husbands who can identify a source, supply methods (pills and condoms) are more accessible in terms of the distance and time required to travel to the nearest source. Methods (IUD and sterilization) and reproductive health services (MTP) requiring some clinic-based infrastructure for their delivery are less accessible. Furthermore, urban-rural disparities in access to services are striking; rural husbands must travel farther and longer than urban husbands to reach their nearest family planning source.

In terms of quality of care, the proportion of couples reporting post-sterilization clinic or home visits remains low, as does the proportion of temporary method users reporting a home visit. These figures appear to vary more by district and urban/rural residence than by other social and demographic characteristics of the husband or household, suggesting that differences in infrastructure (program and transport) and program operations may facilitate or hinder post-acceptance visits. Some evidence of equity in targetting (i.e., focussing outreach on the more economically disadvantaged) exists to suggest scarce resources are not being directed at households likely to be more motivated and have the means to practice contraception.

Table 5.1
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reported Awareness of a Family Planning Source by Method and Place of Residence for Those Unaware

	Type of contraceptive				
Sources Known	**Pill**	**Condoms**	**IUD**	**Female or Male Sterilization**	**Medical Termination of Pregnancy**
N	6726	6726	6726	6726	6726
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
None	15.6	9.1	41.1	3.5	20.6
1-2 sources	55.3	43.6	50.8	83.4	67.9
3-5 sources	29.1	47.3	8.1	13.1	11.5
If unaware					
Urban	5.1	1.9	21.3	2.1	11.5
Rural	19.0	11.4	47.4	3.9	23.6

Table 5.2
Percent of Husbands Who Know a Source for Contraceptive Methods or Medical Termination or Pregnancy by Type of Method

		Type of Method					
	N	Any method	Sterilization	Pill	IUD	Condom	Med term
Total	6726	97.8	96.5	84.4	58.9	90.9	79.4
District							
Nainital	1323	98.2	97.2	89.0	60.1	92.3	72.3
Aligarh	1176	98.3	97.4	88.5	65.2	93.5	91.4
Kanpur Nagar	1145	99.4	97.7	96.5	80.3	98.9	89.5
Banda	1807	97.7	96.6	72.9	43.7	85.2	70.4
Gonda	1275	95.6	93.7	81.3	54.2	87.7	79.1
Residence							
Urban	1622	99.3	97.9	94.9	78.7	98.1	88.5
Rural	5104	97.4	96.1	81.0	52.6	88.6	76.4
Husband's Education							
None	2082	94.6	91.9	68.1	32.1	79.4	62.5
Primary	1478	98.2	96.8	83.6	51.6	90.5	76.6
Middle	1093	99.7	99.4	92.1	66.2	97.3	87.0
High school or higher	2073	99.9	99.4	97.3	87.2	99.2	94.2
Number of Children							
0-2	2358	98.0	96.2	87.4	60.3	93.7	82.4
3-4	2057	98.8	98.0	87.4	61.8	93.0	80.7
5 or more	2311	96.7	95.5	78.7	54.9	86.0	75.0
Age of Husband							
15-19	142	93.0	91.5	83.8	40.8	91.5	77.5
20-24	713	98.2	95.2	87.7	52.2	94.5	78.4
25-29	973	98.7	97.5	88.4	59.5	94.1	82.9
30-34	1066	98.2	97.3	88.6	66.2	93.7	81.9
35-39	1131	98.3	97.2	86.2	65.3	93.5	82.2
40-44	863	97.8	96.1	83.2	59.3	89.1	81.0
45-49	706	98.2	97.6	82.0	56.7	88.0	74.3
50-54	561	97.0	96.1	75.9	51.0	84.3	72.9
55+	571	95.8	94.6	75.2	53.9	82.5	74.6
Household Assets							
0-1	2012	95.9	93.8	74.6	41.6	85.7	69.6
2-3	2471	97.9	96.6	83.1	54.4	89.4	78.2
4 or more	2243	99.5	98.8	94.6	79.4	97.1	89.4
Occupation							
Farmer	2743	96.8	95.5	79.3	50.3	86.8	75.4
Agric labourer	494	96.4	93.7	69.4	33.0	81.4	62.1
Business	971	99.2	98.0	92.1	71.1	97.0	86.5
Professional	135	99.3	99.3	97.0	88.1	97.8	96.3
White collar	546	100.0	100.0	98.0	93.0	99.5	94.9
Blue collar	1065	97.9	96.8	83.9	56.2	91.3	77.7
Other	771	98.6	96.6	91.3	64.6	95.7	83.8

Table 5.3
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reported Travel Distance to the Nearest Family Planning Source, by Method, among Men Who are Aware of a Source, and by Residence if Nearest Source Within 5 kms

	Type of contraceptive				
Distance (kilometers)	**Pill**	**Condoms**	**IUD**	**Female or Male Sterilization**	**Medical Termination of Pregnancy**
N	5670	6102	3961	6486	5337
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Within village/colony	44.9	56.0	23.5	13.5	17.8
1-5 kms	36.7	30.9	39.1	36.5	35.5
6-10 kms	12.0	8.8	18.6	21.5	20.0
11+ kms	6.4	4.3	18.8	28.6	26.7
Within 5 kms	81.6	86.9	62.6	50.0	53.3
Urban	99.2	99.4	95.3	93.8	95.5
Rural	75.1	82.5	47.1	35.7	37.7

Table 5.4
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reported Travel Time to the Nearest Family Planning Source, by Method, Among Men Who are Aware of a Source, and by Residence of Nearest Source Within 30 Minutes

Distance (minutes)	Type of contraceptive				
	Pill	Condoms	IUD	Female or Male Sterilization	Medical Termination of Pregnancy
N	5676	6108	3960	6484	5338
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
0 - 4	13.6	20.1	3.6	1.3	2.2
5 - 9	23.0	26.4	11.5	7.5	9.2
0 - 29	31.4	28.7	36.5	28.8	30.5
30 - 59	18.4	14.6	23.4	25.8	25.2
60+ min	13.6	10.2	25.0	36.5	32.8
Within 30 mins	68.0	75.2	51.6	37.6	41.9
Urban	96.2	96.3	85.1	78.3	85.2
Rural	57.8	67.7	35.6	24.4	26.1

Table 5.5
Percent of Husbands Who Report Visiting a Health Facility or Being Visited by a Health Worker After Sterilization Procedure by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Visited Health Facility	Received Home Visit
Total	1301	38.6	23.7
District			
Nainital	469	44.8	24.0
Aligarh	185	38.4	23.2
Kanpur Nagar	250	26.8	8.0
Banda	306	39.2	33.4
Gonda	91	37.4	33.0
Residence			
Urban	369	32.0	10.9
Rural	932	41.2	28.8
Husband's Education			
None	284	41.2	27.0
Primary	324	39.8	29.5
Middle	230	44.8	19.1
High school or higher	461	33.0	20.0
Parity			
0-2	144	36.6	20.1
3-4	590	37.0	23.6
5 or more	567	40.7	24.9
Age of Husband			
15-19	0	(0.0)	(0.0)
20-24	7	(14.3)	(28.6)
25-29	52	44.2	30.2
30-34	141	41.8	22.0
35-39	266	41.0	32.0
40-44	254	36.6	24.4
45-49	254	42.9	25.5
50-54	171	40.4	16.9
55+	154	24.7	13.6
Household Assets			
0-1	281	40.9	32.7
2-3	454	39.4	28.4
4 or more	565	36.8	15.6
Occupation			
Farmer	526	37.6	32.1
Agric labourer	84	50.0	33.3
Business	183	36.1	14.2
Professional	21	(47.6)	(20.0)
White collar	160	28.1	18.8
Blue collar	189	49.2	19.7
Other	139	35.3	10.1

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents

Table 5.6
Percent of Husbands Who Report a Family Planning Worker Visit after Provision of a Temporary Method by District and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Visited by a family planning worker
Total	1043	12.4
District		
Nainital	309	12.3
Aligarh	185	8.6
Kanpur Nagar	282	5.7
Banda	194	23.7
Gonda	73	17.8
Residence		
Urban	447	4.0
Rural	596	18.6
Husband's Education		
None	139	12.2
Primary	159	14.5
Middle	194	16.0
High school or higher	551	10.5
Parity		
0-2	426	11.5
3-4	365	9.6
5 or more	252	17.9
Age of Husband		
15-19	12	(0.0)
20-24	77	11.7
25-29	211	14.2
30-34	235	14.5
35-39	268	10.8
40-44	128	13.3
45-49	75	5.3
50-54	31	19.4
55+	5	(0.0)
Household Assets		
0-1	149	16.8
2-3	283	20.5
4 or more	611	7.5
Occupation		
Farmer	259	24.7
Agric labourer	24	(33.3)
Business	256	7.4
Professional	40	20.0
White collar	161	5.0
Blue collar	176	8.0
Other	126	7.1

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents

VI. DOMESTIC VIOLENCE

Domestic violence in developing countries is not usually studied by social and medical demographers, but increasingly it is seen as a component of reproductive health. Domestic violence during pregnancy is particularly problematic, threatening the health of the mother and fetus. One objective of the present survey was to increase our understanding of husbands' behavior toward their wives, and of husband's expectations concerning their wives' behavior toward them and their in-laws. Thus, questions on husbands' attitudes toward and experiences with domestic violence against their mothers and wives were included in the survey instrument in all five study districts.

6.1 Family History of Domestic Violence

In response to questions about husbands' histories of domestic violence, the survey found that three tenths of the respondents had seen their fathers beat or otherwise mistreat their mothers, while only six percent of husbands had witnessed their mothers beat or mistreat their fathers (Table 6.1). Family history of domestic violence was highest in Banda, where 49 percent of the husbands had witnessed their fathers abuse their mothers. The lowest prevalence, 16 percent, was reported by husbands in Kanpur Nagar. In terms of domestic violence by mothers against fathers, Banda (7.7 percent) and Gonda (10.7 percent) districts reported twice the incidence of the three other districts (Kanpur Nagar: 4.5, Aligarh: 3.7, Nainital: 2.8 percent).

Family history of domestic violence was greater among rural than urban husbands, agricultural compared to non-agricultural workers and younger versus older husbands. Family history of domestic violence fell as respondents' level of education and number of household assets rose. There was also a slight decrease in the reported percent of fathers who had been abusive towards their wives as respondent's own number of children increased, while there was no clear relationship between the latter and the history of domestic violence by mothers.

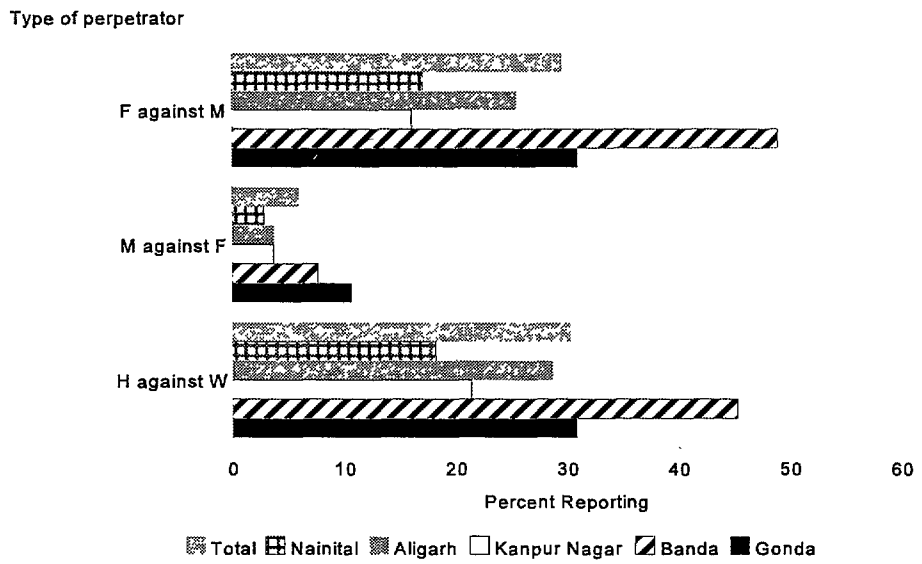
6.2 Prevalence of Domestic Violence

With only a few exceptions, the pattern of domestic violence in the five selected districts was similar to that of family history of violence. Three in ten husbands reported having physically beaten or otherwise mistreated their wives (see last column of Table 6.1). The reported incidence was highest in Banda (45.3 percent) and lowest in Nainital (18.2 percent). Like their family history of domestic violence, a greater proportion of rural versus urban husbands and agricultural versus non-agricultural workers reported having beaten or mistreated their wives. Also, domestic violence decreased as respondents' educational level and number of household assets increased. Husbands' abusive behavior towards their wives increased with the number of children and generally with age.

One out of five husbands who reported having ever mistreated their wives did so for the first time within three years of the survey (see Table 6.2). The pattern was similar in all five

districts, with little variation by place of residence. Husbands with primary or no education initiated domestic abuse earlier than those with middle or high school or higher education, as did husbands with three or more children (rather than two or fewer), older husbands, and white and blue collar workers and farmers (in contrast to other workers).

Figure 6.1: Percent of Husbands Ever Witnessing or Committing Domestic Violence by Type of Perpetrator and District



Source: Table 6.1

Approximately two-thirds of abusing husbands last did so in the year leading up to the survey (see Table 6.3). Abusive husbands in Banda had the highest incidence of recent domestic violence against wives (74.1 percent), while those in Kanpur Nagar had the lowest (44.8 percent). Recent domestic violence was higher among abusive rural than urban husbands, and lower among abusive husbands with primary education (59.7 percent), with four or more household assets (58.3 percent), or in white collar occupations (41.9 percent). No trend was observed in differentials across worker categories.

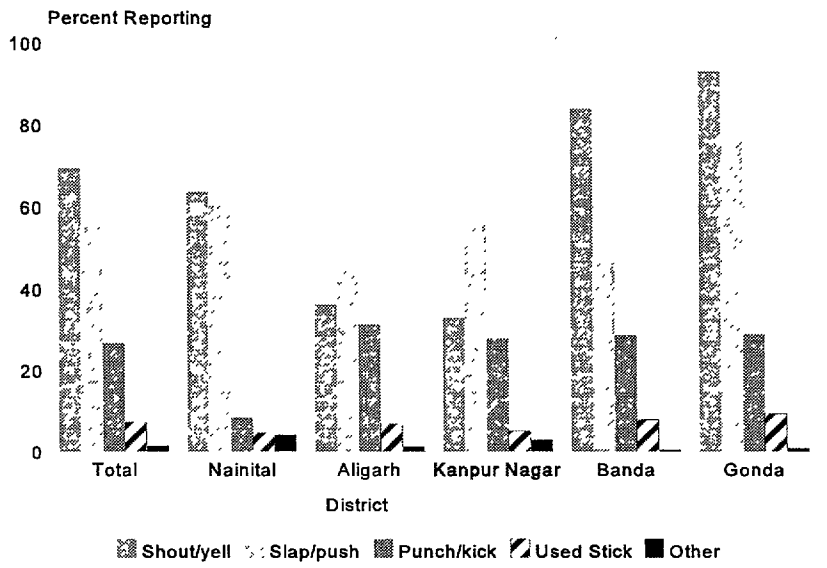
In terms of frequency of domestic violence, one out of five husbands reporting abuse had beaten or mistreated their wives once, and more than half had done so four or more times (see Table 6.4). Abusive husbands in Banda engaged in this behavior more frequently than husbands in the other districts, while husbands in Nainital abused their wives least frequently. Approximately seven out of ten husbands in Banda and one in four in Nainital who reported having ever abused their wives had done so four or more times. The frequency of domestic violence increased with respondents' number of children. Rural

husbands and agricultural labourers abused their wives more frequently than urban ones and those in other types of occupations. On the other hand, the frequency of abuse decreased as educational level and number of household assets rose and generally increased with age.

6.3 Types of Domestic Violence

The most recent incidents of domestic violence took the forms of shouting or yelling and slapping or pushing (69.3 and 55.1 percent, respectively), while one fourth of husbands reported having punched or kicked and more than seven percent used a stick or other weapon on their wives (see Table 6.5). Most husbands (75.3 percent) reported that their wives cried the last time they were abused; one third reported their wives shouted or yelled; one-fifth of the wives reportedly did nothing; and 5.5 percent of the wives ran away (see Table 6.6). This was the pattern in three districts. In contrast, in Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar fewer husbands reported that their wives shouted or yelled while a greater proportion reported that their wives did nothing.

Figure 6.2: Percent of Ever Violent Husbands Reporting Type of Violence During Most Recent Episode, by District

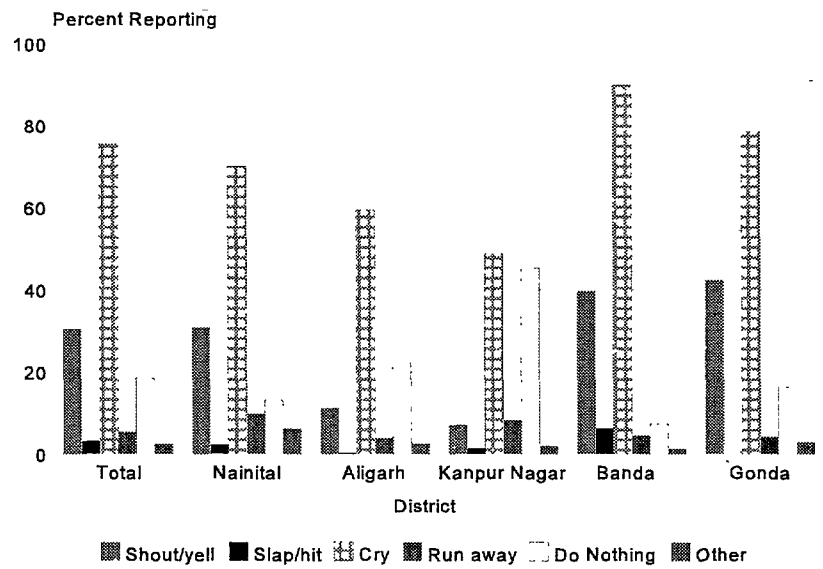


Source: Table 6.5

Violence during pregnancy is particularly harmful. Approximately eight percent of husbands who had ever abused their wives reported that their wives were pregnant at the time of the

most recent domestic violence (see Table 6.7). The highest percent was reported in Aligarh (12.8). Seven percent of husbands reported their abused wives sought support or help from someone, and about two percent reported her needing medical care after the incident. There was little variation between districts.

Figure 6.3: Percent of Ever Violent Husbands Reporting Wife's Response During Most Recent Domestic Violence Episode, by district



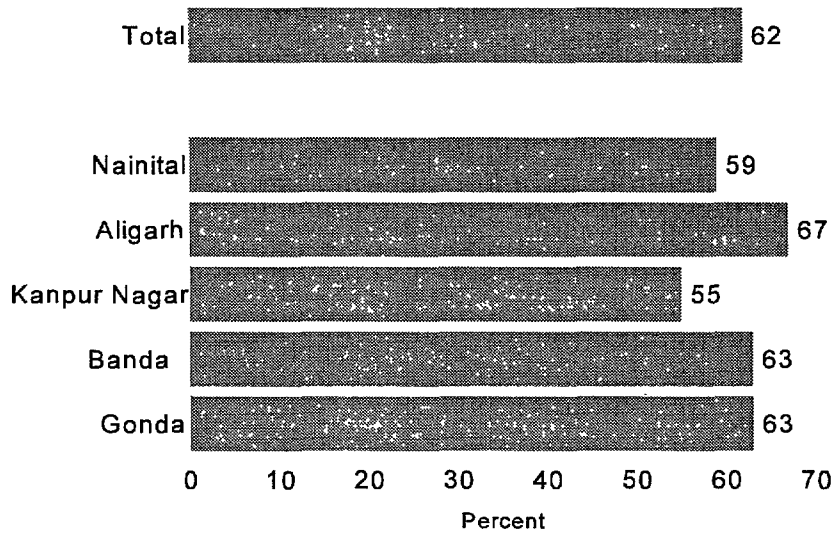
Source: Table 6.6

6.4 Forced Sexual Relations

Almost three out of every ten husbands reported having had sex when the wife was not willing, and almost 23 percent of the latter group physically forced their wives to do so (see Table 6.8). The reported incidence of sex with unwilling wives was highest in Banda (nearly 40 percent). Sex using physical force was most common in Gonda (35.1 percent of husbands having sex with unwilling wives). Non-consensual sex was greater among rural versus urban husbands, and both non-consensual sex and physically forced sex were most common for husbands under 30 years of age and among agricultural labourers. The incidence of sex with an unwilling wife declines as the man's number of children rises, while husbands with three or four children are the least likely to use physical force to have sex with an unwilling wife. There was no relationship between sex with an unwilling wife and respondents' level of education. However, husbands with primary or no education were more likely to have physically forced their wives to have sex those with middle or high school or higher education.

Three out of every five husbands who reported having ever physically forced their wives to have sex reported that the most recent incident took place in the year leading up to the survey (see Table 6.9). Husbands in Aligarh, Banda and Gonda reported the most incidents in the past year (63 to 67 percent), while Kanpur Nagar had the lowest (55.2 percent). Among those physically forcing sex on unwilling wives, the highest rates were found among rural husbands (62.8 percent), as well as husbands with two or fewer children (76.5 percent), those with middle school education (70.2 percent), those under 30 years of age (79 to 90 percent), and blue collar workers (65.6 percent). The prevalence of forced sex within the past year by men with unwilling wives decreased as number of children and number of household assets rose.

Figure 6.4: Percent of Husbands Reporting Having Sex with Wife In Past Year When She Was Unwilling by District



Source: Table 6.9

6.5 Attitudes Regarding Wives' Proper Behavior with Elders

Husbands were asked if they strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree with the following five statements regarding how wives should behavior toward elders, particularly in-laws in the family:

- The wife should always show respect to elders, particularly her in-laws in the family.

- The wife should always follow instructions given to her, whether liked or not, by elders, particularly her in-laws in the family.
- If necessary, one should use force to make the wife listen to all instructions of elders, particularly her in-laws in the family.
- There is no harm if the wife sometimes disagrees with instructions given to her by elders, particularly her in-laws in the family.
- No verbal insults and/or physical beating should be used against the wife, even if she does not follow instructions given to her by elders, particularly her in-laws in the family.

Husbands were also asked about their agreement with a second set of five identical questions, but replacing the phrase "by elders, particularly her in-laws in the family" with "by her husband". The results are given in Tables 6.10 and 6.11.

Virtually all the husbands (99.5 percent) agreed that a "wife should always show respect to elders, particularly her in-laws" (see Table 6.10). There was no variation in responses by background variables. Two-thirds of husbands agreed that a "wife should always follow instructions given to her [by her in-laws], whether she liked it or not." The largest proportion of husbands agreeing with this statement, 84.6 percent, was in Banda, while the smallest, 46.6 percent, was in Aligarh. More rural than urban husbands, as well as husbands with primary or no education, agreed with the statement. There was no variation by number of children and little variation by age. Husbands were less likely to agree with the statement as the number of their household assets increased and if they held professional or white collar jobs (as opposed to other types of work).

Thirty two percent of husbands reported that "if necessary, one should use force to make the wife listen to all instructions" given to her by her in-laws. The highest percent of such reports, 60.1, was in Banda; the lowest, 12.4, in Kanpur Nagar. Rural husbands were more likely to hold this attitude than urban husbands, as were husbands under 30 years old, and agricultural as compared to non-agricultural workers. The percent of respondents agreeing with this statement fell as their level of education and number of household assets rose.

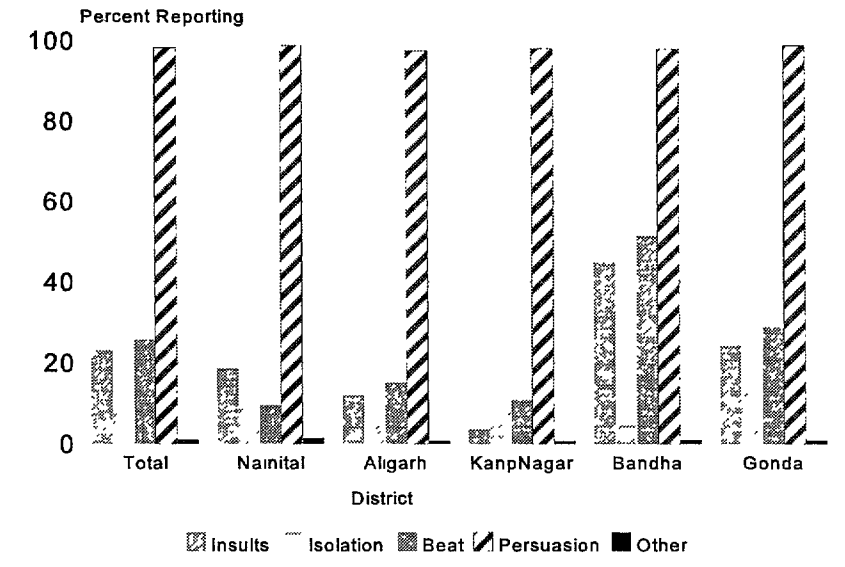
About half the husbands agreed that "there is no harm if the wife sometimes disagrees with instructions" given to her by her in-laws. Two-thirds of the husbands agreed with the statement that "no verbal insults and/or physical beating should be used against the wife if she does not follow [her in-laws'] instructions." Urban husbands were more likely to agree with the two statements than rural husbands, and the percent of men agreeing with the two statements increased by the number of household assets, husband's education and number of children they had. Husbands with no education, those under 25 years of age, or with two or fewer children, and agricultural labourers were the least likely to agree with

the statements. Banda district had the lowest proportion of husbands holding these two attitudes (16.3 and 40.0 percent).

6.6 Attitudes Towards Wives' Proper Behavior with Husbands

Husbands' attitudes regarding their wives' behavior with them resembled the pattern of their expectations for behavior towards elders and in-laws. Almost all the husbands (99 percent) agreed that their wives should always show respect to them (see Table 6.11). There was therefore little variation by respondents' background variables. Two-thirds of the husbands agreed with the statement that their wives should always follow their instructions. Only one-third of the husbands agreed that their wives should be *forced* to follow all their instructions. The highest percent of husbands agreeing with these statements was in Banda district. More rural than urban husbands agreed with the statements. Husbands with high school or better education and in white collar jobs were the least likely to hold these attitudes. The more household assets a man had, the less likely he was to agree with either statement.

Figure 6.5: Percent of Husbands Reporting Type of Measure That Should Be Taken if Wife Disobeys Husband's Instructions, by District



Source: Table 6.12

Half the husbands felt there was no harm done if their wives sometimes disobeyed them. Seven out of ten men agreed that they should not verbally insult or physically beat their wives even if the latter failed to follow their husbands' instructions. The highest percentages of husbands agreeing with the first of these attitudes were in Kanpur Nagar

(70.1 percent) and Nainital (68.2 percent), while for the second statement, more than four fifths of husbands in Nainital, Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar were in agreement. More urban than rural husbands agreed and the percent agreeing increased with the level of education and number of household assets. Husbands with two or fewer children, those under 25 years of age, and agricultural labourers were the least likely to agree with the two statements.

Husbands were also asked what measures should be taken if wives disobeyed their instructions and could multiply respond with "verbal insults", "physical isolation", "physical beating", "persuasion" and "other". Almost all husbands, or 98.3 percent, thought their wives needed persuading if they disobeyed their husbands' instructions (see Table 6.12). There was little variation by districts regarding appropriate measures. More than one out of five husbands though reported that wives should be verbally insulted (23.1 percent) or physically beaten (25.7 percent) if they did not obey their husbands' instructions. More than in any other district, husbands in Banda considered insults or beating appropriate measures (44.9 and 51.7 percent, respectively).

Table 6.1
Percent of Husbands Ever Witnessing or Committing Domestic Violence by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Father physically beat or mistreated mother	Mother physically beat or mistreated father	Husband physically beat or mistreated wife
Total	6726	29.6	6.0	30.3
District				
Nainital	1323	17.1	2.8	18.2
Aligarh	1176	25.5	3.7	28.7
Kanpur Nagar	1145	16.1	4.5	21.4
Banda	1806	48.9	7.7	45.3
Gonda	1276	31.0	10.7	30.9
Residence				
Urban	1622	20.0	4.4	21.9
Rural	5124	32.6	6.6	32.9
Husband's Education				
None	2082	36.1	7.3	40.2
Primary	1478	32.2	6.2	35.1
Middle	1094	28.9	5.6	26.4
High school or higher	2073	21.4	4.9	18.9
Number of Children				
0-2	2358	31.0	6.0	25.7
3-4	2057	28.9	5.2	30.8
5 or more	2311	28.7	6.9	34.4
Age of Husband				
15-19	142	45.8	6.4	20.4
20-24	713	33.0	7.2	25.4
25-29	973	31.8	6.9	29.7
30-34	1066	31.8	6.6	32.5
35-39	1131	28.9	4.6	31.8
40-44	863	28.0	5.7	33.7
45-49	706	26.8	6.1	28.0
50-54	560	25.5	7.0	33.0
55+	571	24.3	4.6	27.5
Household Assets				
0-1	2013	40.3	8.5	40.7
2-3	2471	31.0	5.7	32.5
4 or more	2242	18.3	4.2	18.5
Occupation				
Farmer	2743	31.9	6.5	33.5
Agric labourer	494	45.7	9.9	48.1
Business	970	22.5	4.4	23.0
Professional	135	17.8	7.4	15.6
White collar	546	20.7	4.4	14.9
Blue collar	1064	32.3	5.9	34.4
Other	772	24.2	5.1	24.8

Table 6.2
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reporting Number of Years Since First Violent Episode by Husband Against Wife by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Number of years since first violent episode				
		3 or fewer	4 - 7	8 - 11	12 - 19	20 or more
Total	1684	19.8	22.3	20.1	19.8	18.0
District						
Nainital	151	15.9	29.1	23.8	23.2	7.9
Aligarh	282	15.2	17.4	20.2	20.9	76.2
Kanpur Nagar	174	23.0	19.0	16.7	16.7	24.7
Banda	746	20.8	24.8	19.6	18.9	16.0
Gonda	330	21.8	19.4	21.2	20.9	16.7
Residence						
Urban	266	21.1	22.2	17.7	18.0	21.1
Rural	1417	19.5	22.3	20.5	20.1	17.5
Husband's Education						
None	711	16.5	23.3	19.0	21.0	20.3
Primary	419	16.5	19.6	19.3	23.2	21.5
Middle	240	27.5	22.9	22.5	17.1	10.0
High school or higher	314	26.1	22.6	21.7	15.0	14.6
Number of Children						
0-2	485	44.3	28.9	11.5	9.9	5.4
3-4	525	14.3	29.9	26.5	16.4	13.1
5 or more	673	6.5	11.6	21.1	29.7	31.1
Age of Husband						
15-19	17	(88.2)	(11.8)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
20-24	141	74.5	23.4	2.1	0.0	0.0
25-29	246	38.2	49.2	12.2	0.4	0.0
30-34	270	18.1	37.0	36.7	7.8	0.4
35-39	285	10.2	18.9	28.1	42.1	0.7
40-44	247	7.3	10.5	24.3	38.9	19.0
45-49	171	5.8	11.7	17.0	25.7	39.8
50-54	162	4.9	4.3	13.6	19.8	57.4
55+	146	3.4	7.5	11.6	13.7	63.7
Household Assets						
0 - 1	693	17.2	22.9	20.5	21.9	17.5
2- 3	678	22.4	19.9	20.8	19.9	17.0
4 or more	312	20.2	26.0	17.6	14.7	21.5
Occupation						
Farmer	790	17.0	21.9	19.2	21.5	20.4
Agric labourer	207	22.7	22.2	18.8	18.4	17.9
Business	175	24.6	18.3	24.6	17.1	15.4
Professional	16	(31.3)	(37.5)	(6.3)	(12.5)	(12.5)
White collar	61	19.7	8.2	19.7	19.7	32.8
Blue collar	290	19.7	24.8	22.1	20.0	13.4
Other	143	25.2	28.7	18.9	15.4	11.9

* Includes ever violent husbands who can recall time period
( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 6.3
Percent Distribution of Husbands' Reporting Number of Years Since Last Violent Episode of Husband Against Wife by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Number of years since last violent episode occurred		
		1 or less	2 - 4	5 or more
Total	1683	65.0	19.6	15.4
District				
Nainital	151	59.6	21.9	18.5
Aligarh	282	57.4	20.6	22.0
Kanpur Nagar	172	44.8	26.7	28.5
Banda	746	74.1	17.2	8.7
Gonda	331	64.0	19.6	16.3
Residence				
Urban	266	51.5	26.3	22.2
Rural	1418	67.5	18.3	14.2
Husband's Education				
None	710	66.6	19.0	14.4
Primary	419	59.7	19.8	20.5
Middle	241	71.8	19.5	8.7
High school or higher	314	63.1	21.0	15.9
Number of Children				
0-2	483	84.9	10.6	4.6
3-4	525	65.5	22.3	12.2
5 or more	674	50.4	23.9	25.7
Age of Husband				
15-19	18	(100.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
20-24	141	90.8	9.2	0.0
25-29	246	92.7	6.9	0.4
30-34	270	75.2	18.5	6.3
35-39	286	55.9	29.4	14.7
40-44	246	59.3	23.6	17.1
45-49	171	53.2	21.1	25.7
50-54	162	42.6	25.9	31.5
55+	145	36.6	20.7	42.8
Household Assets				
0 - 1	693	69.1	17.5	13.4
2 - 3	678	63.9	20.9	15.2
4 or more	312	58.3	21.5	20.2
Occupation				
Farmer	789	65.4	19.3	15.3
Agric labourer	207	71.0	15.9	13.0
Business	176	58.0	21.0	21.0
Professional	16	(68.8)	(18.8)	(12.5)
White collar	62	41.9	24.2	33.9
Blue collar	290	67.9	20.7	11.4
Other	142	66.9	20.4	12.7

* Includes ever violent husbands who can recall time period
( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 6.4
Percent Distribution of Number of Times Husband Has Physically Hurt Wife Since Marriage Among Husbands Who Have Ever Physically Abused Their Wives by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Number of times			
		1	2 - 3	4 - 5	6 or more
Total	2027	17.3	28.5	23.2	31.0
District					
Nainital	240	37.1	35.8	14.2	12.9
Aligarh	338	16.0	28.1	22.8	33.1
Kanpur Nagar	246	29.3	32.5	17.9	20.3
Banda	818	8.9	25.4	27.8	37.9
Gonda	385	16.4	28.6	22.9	32.2
Residence					
Urban	355	24.8	33.2	18.9	23.1
Rural	1672	15.7	27.5	24.1	32.7
Husband's Education					
None	828	15.0	26.6	24.4	34.1
Primary	520	19.4	27.1	23.7	29.8
Middle	289	17.0	33.2	21.1	28.7
High school or higher	390	19.7	31.0	21.5	27.7
Number of Children					
0-2	603	20.4	32.2	23.9	23.5
3-4	631	17.0	30.6	22.7	29.8
5 or more	791	15.3	24.0	23.0	37.7
Age of Husband					
15-19	28	42.9	21.4	21.4	14.3
20-24	181	22.7	37.0	22.7	17.7
25-29	288	14.9	35.1	28.5	21.5
30-34	345	22.0	30.1	19.7	38.1
35-39	358	20.4	28.8	25.1	25.7
40-44	287	15.7	24.7	22.0	37.6
45-49	198	12.1	25.3	18.7	43.9
50-54	183	12.6	19.7	26.8	41.0
55+	157	8.3	25.5	22.3	43.9
Household Assets					
0-1	811	15.3	24.0	24.3	36.4
2-3	800	15.5	29.9	24.6	30.0
4 or more	415	24.6	34.7	18.3	22.4
Occupation					
Farmer	915	14.0	27.9	24.2	34.0
Agric labourer	236	12.3	22.5	27.1	38.1
Business	219	21.0	30.6	21.9	26.5
Professional	20	(20.0)	(20.0)	(25.0)	(35.0)
White collar	81	23.5	32.1	21.0	23.5
Blue collar	365	20.8	32.1	20.8	26.3
Other	190	25.3	28.9	21.1	24.7

( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 cases

Table 6.5
Percent of Ever Violent Husbands Reporting Type of Violence During Most Recent Incident by District*

		Type of domestic violence				
	N	Shout/Yell	Slap/Push	Punch/Kick	Hit with Stick	Other
Total	2036	69.3	55.1	26.7	7.2	1.4
District						
Nainital	241	63.7	60.3	8.4	4.6	4.1
Aligarh	338	36.2	46.5	31.4	6.8	1.2
Kanpur Nagar	244	33.0	55.7	27.9	5.1	2.8
Banda	819	84.0	46.6	28.8	7.8	0.5
Gonda	394	93.3	76.5	29.1	9.4	0.8

* Multiple responses possible

Table 6.6
Percent of Ever Violent Husbands Reporting Wife's Response During Most Recent Domestic Violence Incident by District*

		Wife's type of response					
	N	Shout/yell	Hit\Slap	Cried	Ran away	Did nothing	Other
Total	2034	30.5	3.2	75.3	5.5	18.5	2.5
District							
Nainital	241	30.9	2.4	70.0	9.9	13.2	6.3
Aligarh	338	11.3	0.3	59.3	3.9	32.1	2.6
Kanpur Nagar	244	7.1	1.4	48.7	8.4	45.3	2.1
Banda	819	39.7	6.3	89.8	4.6	7.4	1.4
Gonda	393	42.4	0.7	78.4	4.3	16.3	3.0

* Multiple responses possible

Table 6.7
Percent of Ever Violent Husbands Reporting Wife's Pregnancy Status and Need for Help or Medical Care After the Most Recent Incident of Domestic Violence by District*

	N	Was pregnant	Sought help/support	Needed medical care
Total	2036	8.1	7.4	2.3
District				
Nainital	241	5.4	4.6	1.7
Aligarh	337	12.8	9.2	2.7
Kanpur Nagar	244	6.6	4.9	1.6
Banda	820	7.6	7.9	2.2
Gonda	395	8.1	7.9	3.0

* Multiple responses possible

Table 6.8
Percent of Husbands Who had Sex with Unwilling Wife and Percent of Those Who Used Physical Force by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	Had sex with unwilling wife		Physically forced wife to have sex	
	%	N	%	N
Total	28.0	6726	22.5	1882
District				
Nainital	17.9	1323	21.1	237
Aligarh	24.1	1176	31.3	284
Kanpur Nagar	27.2	1144	12.9	311
Banda	39.7	1807	17.7	717
Gonda	26.1	1275	35.1	333
Residence				
Urban	24.1	1622	19.1	409
Rural	75.9	5104	23.5	1473
Husband's Education				
None	28.1	2081	24.1	584
Primary	29.3	1477	26.5	434
Middle	29.6	1093	21.5	325
High school or higher	26.1	2072	18.1	540
Number of Children				
0-2	31.4	2357	23.0	739
3-4	27.2	2056	20.5	560
5 or more	25.2	2311	23.7	583
Age of Husband				
15-19	34.8	141	26.5	49
20-24	32.8	713	28.2	234
25-29	32.7	973	25.5	318
30-34	30.2	1066	20.4	323
35-39	27.1	1131	19.9	306
40-44	27.5	863	25.7	237
45-49	21.7	706	14.4	153
50-54	25.7	560	22.9	144
55+	20.8	571	17.6	119
Household Assets				
0-1	32.3	2012	25.3	651
2-3	28.1	2472	22.5	694
4 or more	24.0	2242	19.2	537
Occupation				
Farmer	28.7	2743	24.7	788
Agric labourer	35.8	494	26.0	177
Business	26.6	971	20.9	258
Professional	25.2	135	20.6	34
White collar	24.8	545	13.2	136
Blue collar	26.4	1065	21.7	281
Other	27.2	771	20.5	210

Table 6.9
Percent Distribution of Years Since Husband Last Had Sex When Wife Was Unwilling by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Number of years since last time		
		1 year or less	2 - 5	6 or more
Total	1882	61.5	21.6	17.0
District				
Nainital	237	59.1	28.3	12.7
Aligarh	284	66.5	15.1	18.3
Kanpur Nagar	310	55.2	22.9	21.9
Banda	716	62.7	22.9	14.4
Gonda	333	62.5	17.7	19.8
Residence				
Urban	408	56.6	23.3	20.1
Rural	1473	62.8	21.1	16.1
Husband's Education				
None	584	60.1	24.3	15.6
Primary	433	56.1	22.4	21.5
Middle	325	70.2	18.5	11.4
High school or higher	539	62.2	19.7	18.2
Number of Children				
0-2	739	76.5	16.9	6.6
3-4	559	58.0	25.9	16.1
5 or more	583	45.8	23.2	31.0
Age of Husband				
15-19	49	89.8	8.2	2.0
20-24	234	90.2	9.0	0.9
25-29	318	79.2	17.6	3.1
30-34	322	69.9	21.7	8.4
35-39	306	55.2	27.8	17.0
40-44	237	57.0	23.6	19.4
45-49	153	37.9	31.4	30.7
50-54	144	31.3	22.9	45.8
55+	119	16.0	27.7	56.3
Household Assets				
0-1	650	62.9	21.5	15.5
2-3	694	61.5	23.3	15.1
4 or more	537	59.8	19.2	21.0
Occupation				
Farmer	788	59.9	21.4	18.7
Agric labourer	177	61.6	22.0	16.4
Business	258	64.0	20.5	15.5
Professional	34	32.4	26.5	41.2
White collar	136	57.4	17.6	25.0
Blue collar	279	65.6	23.7	10.8
Other	210	66.2	21.4	12.4

* Includes only husbands who had sex with unwilling wives

Table 6.10
Percent of Husbands Agreeing with Specific Attitudes Regarding Wife's Proper Behavior* with Elders by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	(A)* Always show respect	(B)* Always follow instructions	(C)* Force wife to listen	(D)* No harm if wife sometimes disagrees	(E)* No physical beating or insults should wife not follow instructions
Total	6726	99.5	67.4	31.9	46.4	69.2
District						
Nainital	1323	99.9	71.9	20.6	63.9	86.2
Aligarh	1176	99.9	46.6	17.5	59.5	82.4
Kanpur Nagar	1145	99.0	65.9	12.4	63.3	85.6
Banda	1807	99.9	84.6	60.1	16.3	40.0
Gonda	1275	98.7	58.7	34.7	43.6	66.1
Residence						
Urban	1622	99.1	63.7	13.8	60.8	86.1
Rural	5104	99.6	68.5	37.1	41.9	63.9
Husband's Education						
None	2083	99.6	73.5	42.3	40.8	59.4
Primary	1478	99.5	72.3	37.1	42.3	65.3
Middle	1094	99.6	67.4	27.1	50.1	74.1
High school or higher	2073	99.4	57.8	20.3	53.2	79.4
Number of Children						
0-2	2357	99.5	68.2	34.4	44.2	66.3
3-4	2058	99.6	65.8	30.5	47.2	70.7
5 or more	2311	99.6	68.0	30.6	47.9	71.0
Age of Husband						
15-19	142	100.0	66.4	40.6	38.0	61.0
20-24	713	99.4	70.2	40.5	41.3	60.3
25-29	9724	99.2	68.4	36.1	44.8	65.4
30-34	1066	99.3	69.1	31.3	44.2	70.4
35-39	1131	99.7	67.7	30.3	45.1	71.1
40-44	863	99.8	67.0	32.6	47.8	68.7
45-49	706	99.7	65.8	26.1	52.4	76.4
50-54	560	99.8	67.9	31.2	43.6	68.8
55+	571	99.5	60.5	23.5	57.5	75.4
Household Assets						
0-1	2012	99.6	72.6	44.6	37.2	56.5
2-3	2472	99.8	69.7	36.6	41.8	64.9
4 or more	2243	99.3	60.2	15.4	59.8	85.5
Occupation						
Farmer	2743	99.7	71.1	38.9	40.7	62.6
Agric labourer	494	99.6	77.0	51.2	34.0	51.1
Business	971	99.3	61.9	21.0	54.8	79.7
Professional	135	98.5	47.4	14.0	55.6	88.9
White collar	546	99.3	50.4	10.6	62.6	87.7
Blue collar	1064	99.7	70.6	33.9	44.6	66.9
Other	771	99.4	66.2	24.0	53.3	76.8

* See chapter for full text of statements (A) to (E).

Table 6.11
Percent of Husbands Agreeing with Specific Attitudes Regarding Wife's Proper Behavior* with Husband by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	(A)* Always show respect	(B)* Always follow instructions	(C)* Force wife to listen	(D)* No harm if wife sometimes disagrees	(E)* No physical beating or insults should wife not follow instructions
Total	6726	98.9	64.4	31.4	49.2	69.1
District						
Nainital	1323	98.7	68.7	19.4*	68.2	85.1
Aligarh	1176	99.7	44.2	18.5	61.8	81.9
Kanpur Nagar	1145	98.2	57.6	11.6	70.1	86.2
Banda	1807	99.7	84.0	59.4	17.0	40.1
Gonda	1276	98.1	57.0	33.8	44.7	66.5
Residence						
Urban	1622	98.5	56.4	12.5	66.7	86.7
Rural	5104	99.1	66.9	37.4	43.6	63.5
Husband's Education						
None	2081	99.7	71.8	41.2	41.5	59.0
Primary	1478	99.4	69.2	36.8	46.0	65.5
Middle	1093	99.0	64.4	26.9	52.3	74.2
High school or higher	2072	97.9	53.5	20.1	57.4	79.2
Number of Children						
0-2	2358	98.4	65.0	34.6	46.8	66.0
3-4	2057	99.3	62.4	28.7	50.6	71.4
5 or more	2311	99.3	65.6	30.4	50.3	70.2
Age of Husband						
15-19	142	100.0	66.2	39.5	41.5	60.6
20-24	713	99.2	68.2	40.9	42.4	58.7
25-29	972	98.8	65.5	36.3	47.1	64.2
30-34	1066	99.1	66.2	31.4	46.5	69.6
35-39	1131	97.9	61.8	29.2	50.8	72.0
40-44	863	99.4	63.8	30.0	50.1	68.6
45-49	707	99.0	65.2	24.8	55.6	75.9
50-54	561	99.3	63.9	30.4	47.2	70.6
55+	571	99.3	59.4	23.7	57.6	75.7
Household Assets						
0-1	2013	99.2	72.1	43.9	38.8	56.6
2-3	2472	99.7	67.5	36.4	43.9	64.7
4 or more	2243	97.9	54.1	14.7	64.3	85.6
Occupation						
Farmer	2743	99.5	68.7	38.9	43.3	62.1
Agric labourer	494	99.0	77.8	49.4	34.8	50.3
Business	971	98.5	57.9	20.8	57.2	79.0
Professional	135	98.5	53.0	16.4	62.5	87.4
White collar	546	96.2	41.8	9.7	68.1	88.8
Blue collar	1064	99.6	66.7	32.4	47.4	69.1
Other	770	99.1	63.7	22.8	56.1	76.7

* See chapter for full text of statements (A) to (E).

Table 6.12
Percent of Husbands Reporting Type of Measure That Should be Taken if Wife Disobeys Husband's Instructions by District*

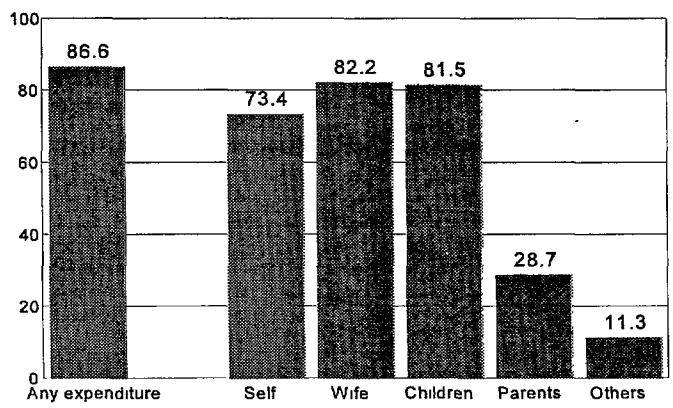
		Type of measure				
	N	Insults	Isolation	Beat	Persuade	Other
Total	6726	23.1	7.5	25.7	98.3	1.0
District						
Nainital	1324	18.6	8.8	9.6	98.8	1.4
Aligarh	1176	12.0	4.6	15.1	97.6	0.8
Kanpur Nagar	1145	3.7	7.7	10.8	98.1	0.7
Banda	1807	44.9	4.6	51.7	98.0	1.0
Gonda	1274	24.4	12.6	29.0	99.0	0.9

* Multiple responses possible

VII. MEDICAL AND HEALTH EXPENDITURES

To assess men's ability to support their wives, children and other family members financially when they become sick, questions were asked about husbands' medical expenditures and ability to pay and any monetary or in-kind exchange of goods and services provided for medical services in the year preceding the survey. Over four fifths of husbands reported having spent some money on medical care that year: 82 percent of husbands spent money on the health care of their wives, 82 percent on their children and 73 percent on themselves. Less than 30 percent spent money on their parents' health care, and only 11 percent spent money on health care for others (Table 7.1). The pattern was similar in all the districts with Kanpur Nagar having the highest percent of husbands spending money on health care (94.6) and Gonda the lowest (78.5). Urban husbands were more likely to have spent some money on medical care (93.1 percent) compared to rural husbands (84.5 percent). However, a higher percent of rural husbands spent money on health care for their parents and others (30.9 and 12.7 respectively) than did urban husbands (22.2 and 7.4 respectively). No large overall differences by level of education were observed, although husbands with high school or higher education spent noticeably more on parents and others than those in other education categories. Likewise, no major differentials are observed by number of household assets.

Figure 7.1: Percent of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenditures in Past Year by Beneficiary



Any medical expenditure among all husbands; beneficiary figures for those with expenditures

Source: Table 7.1

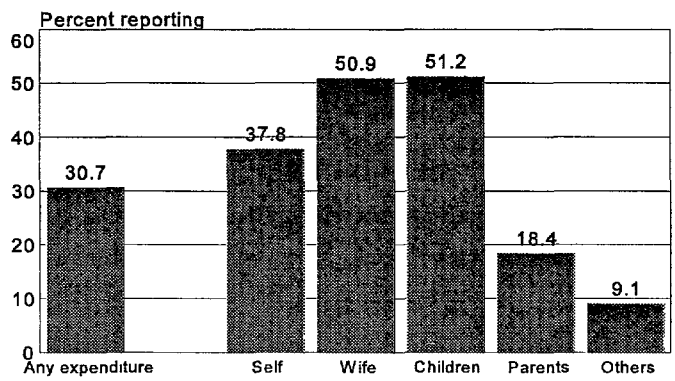
The percent of husbands who spent some money on health care last year increased with their number of children. Consequently the proportion spending specifically on children's health care also increased from 65.3 percent for 0 to 2 children to 89.1 percent for 5 or more children. Husbands' spending on parents' health care declined with family size, possibly a function of aging as well as affordability. Fewer husbands under age 30 spent

on health care in the past year compared to those over age 30. Spending on children increased with age, while spending on parents decreased with age. No age differences are seen in annual health expenses for husbands themselves or for their wives; spending on others exhibits a curvilinear pattern.

7.1 Needed Additional Care

Three out of ten husbands needed more for medical care than they could afford in the past year (Table 7.2). The majority of these husbands reported needing the money for health care for their wives (50.9 percent) and children (51.2 percent). Husbands in Kanpur Nagar were the least likely to report having insufficient funds. Rural husbands had need for money for health and medical care more than urban husbands (33.2 versus 23.1 percent). The percent of husbands needing more money decreased with the level of education and number of household assets and increased with parity. In all cases husbands needed more money for health care of their children and wives as opposed to other beneficiaries. Very young husbands and professional workers were the least likely to need more money. Although small in number, a high percent of very young husbands needed more money for their parents' and own health expenses.

Figure 7.2: Percent of Husbands Reporting Insufficient Funds for Medical Expenditures in Past Year by Beneficiary in Need



Any need among all husbands; beneficiary figures for husbands reporting insufficient funds

Source: Table 7.2

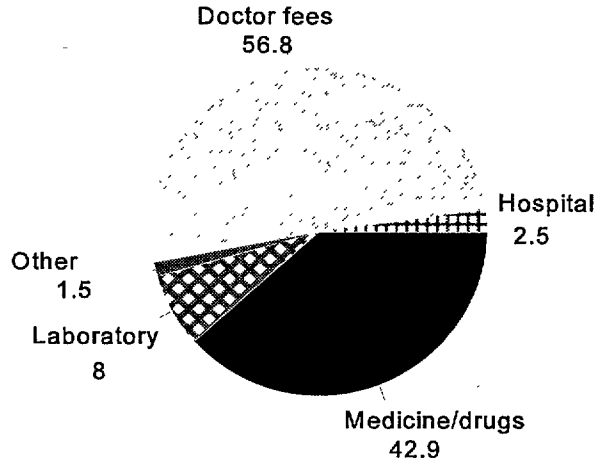
Table 7.3 shows the proportions of the 2,067 husbands needing additional funds who borrowed money to meet their own or family members health care expenses. Over 95 percent of husbands were able to borrow money to meet these additional expenses. The only exception was in Gonda where only 81.5 percent of the husbands were able to do so. There was little variation by any of the selected background variables. In all cases

husbands borrowed money mostly for their children and wives, except for young husbands who borrowed money to finance the health and medical care of themselves or their parents also. The percent of husbands borrowing for parents is higher in rural than urban areas and for professional than other occupation groups. It decreases with family size and age, while showing no clear trend with household wealth and education of husband.

7.2 Type of Medical and Health Expenditure

As shown in Table 7.4, for all types of medical expenses, husbands spent money on medical care for their wives and children more than for others. Among the different types of annual expenses, hospitalization was the least frequent and doctors' fees and medicine and drugs the most. Little variation by district is seen, although husbands in Kanpur Nagar spent the least on doctors' fees and the most on medicine and drugs for their wives and children. Laboratory fees are higher among Nainital husbands than those in other districts.

Figure 7.3: Percent of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenses for Self in Past Year, by Type of Expenditure



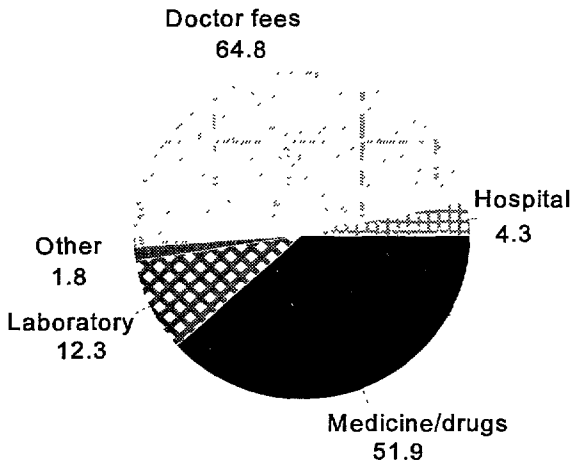
Source: Table 7.4

7.3 Medical Care for Wife's Last Pregnancy

Approximately 35 percent of husbands whose wives have ever been pregnant report their wives receiving medical care during their last pregnancy or within six weeks after the delivery (Table 7.5). Two out of five husbands report their wives received care during delivery. Banda had the lowest percent of husbands reporting any care for wives during their last pregnancy, delivery or within six weeks after the delivery. Urban were more likely than rural husbands to report the receipt of such care. The percent of husbands whose wives received care at any stage of pregnancy increased with the level of education and the number of household assets and decreased with parity, age and agricultural occupation.

Over half of husbands whose wives received medical care reported providing money, goods or services of some kind for their wives during their most recent pregnancy (Table 7.6). Banda had the lowest percent of such husbands who provided anything for their wives--27.2 percent during pregnancy, 63.2 percent during delivery, and 37.7 percent postpartum. Urban husbands were more likely to provide something during the pregnancy and delivery than after the delivery, compared to rural husbands. Provision of money, goods or services of any kind during the pregnancy and delivery increased with the level of education and the number of household assets, while husbands without any education and one fewer household assets were most likely to provide for their wives after delivery. Husbands age 30 or older whose wives received care were more likely to provide for their wives during and after delivery than husbands under 30. On the other hand, husbands under 30 were more likely to provide for their wives during the pregnancy compared to husbands age 30 and over. Farmers and agricultural workers were the least likely to provide for their wives during the pregnancy and delivery.

Figure 7.4: Percent of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenses for Wife in Past Year, by Type of Expenditure



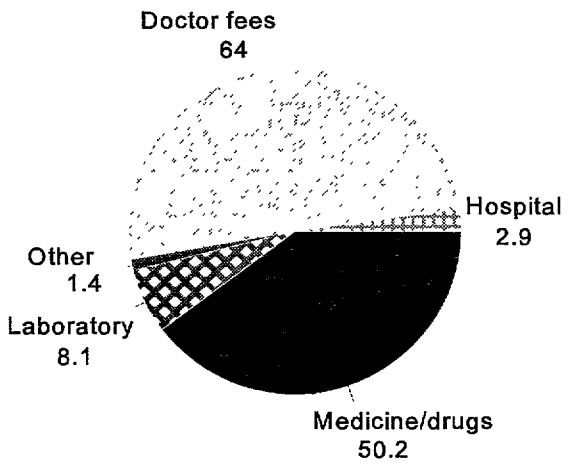
Source: Table 7.4

Less than three percent of husbands reported that their wives could not receive needed medical care due to its expense (Table 7.7). The highest percent of husbands reporting that their wives were unable to receive care was in Gonda district (6.1 percent). Rural husbands were somewhat more likely to report their wives received the needed care than urban husbands, as were husbands with high school or higher education and those in professional jobs. There was little variation by parity and a modest decline by age and number of household assets.

7.4 Needed Medical Care for Wife's Gynecologic Condition

Fifteen percent of all husbands reported that their wives needed medical care for gynecologic conditions; of these, 90.7 percent said their wives did receive care (Table 7.7). Gonda had the highest percent of husbands reporting their wives needing gynecologic medical care (27.7), while Banda had the lowest (8.4). Slightly more rural husbands reported their wives needing gynecologic care than urban ones (15.9 compared to 11.8 percent). Husbands with primary education (16.7 percent), with two or fewer children (17.1 percent), in their twenties (20 percent), with three or fewer household assets (16.2 percent), or business professions (16 percent) were the most likely groups to report their wives needed gynecologic care. Almost all husbands reported their wives were able to obtain care (compare last two columns of Table 7.7).

Figure 7.5: Percent of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenses on Children in Past Year, by Type of Expenditure



Source: Table 7.4

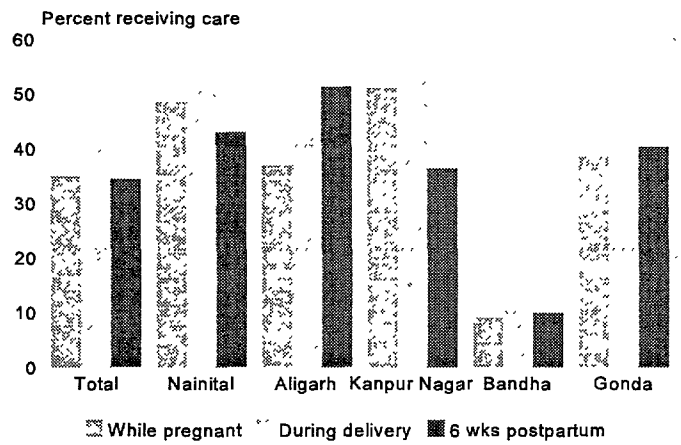
7.5 Annual medical expenditures

No specific information was collected on individual household incomes; however, per capita annual gross domestic product (GDP) can be used as a reference basis for annual medical expenditures. The per capita GDP is 4,012 rupees (Rs.) in 1991-92, or about US $134. As shown in Table 7.8, the median amount spent in total on health by husbands in the past year was Rs 1,550. This represents approximately one quarter of the average household income. The median amounts spent on wives, children or parents is Rs 500 and is Rs 100 less than what husbands spend on themselves and Rs 200 less than expenses for others. First and third quartile (25th and 75th percentiles) values are Rs 200 and 1000, respectively, for wives and children, and Rs 200 and 1300 for parents. First quartile values of medical expenses are lower at Rs 150 for husbands and higher at Rs 300 for others,

while 75 percent of husbands reported spending up to Rs 1000 on themselves and Rs 2000 on others in the past year.

In general median annual medical expenditures within beneficiary groups are similar in all five districts. For medical expenditures on themselves, husbands in Aligarh spent the most (median of Rs 500) while those in Kanpur Nagar and Gonda spent the least (Rs 300). Variation is observed principally for health expenses on others in the household and this may be largely a function of their presence. Appendix Tables A7.8 and A7.9 provide the sample sizes for the quartile value calculations.

Figure 7.6: Percent of Husbands with Ever Pregnant Wives Reporting Their Wives Received Medical Careat Various Stages of Most Recent Pregnancy by District

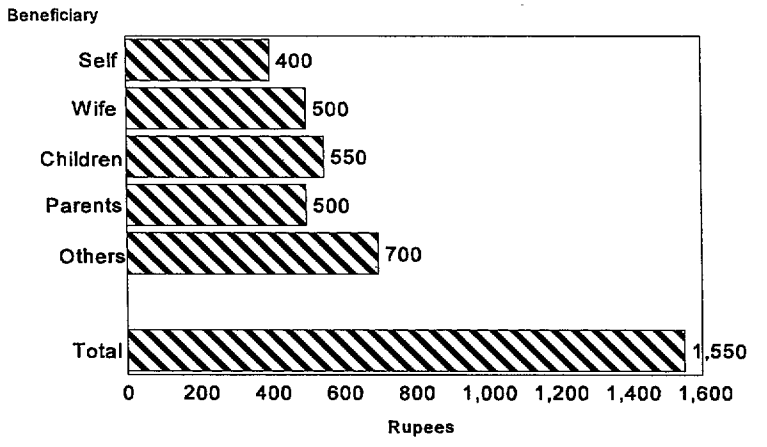


Source: Table 7.5

Table 7.9 provides the quartile values for medical expenditures reported by husbands who spent anything in the past year, separately by type of medical expense (doctors' fees, hospitalization, medicine and drugs, laboratory services, and other), beneficiary and district. The results show that hospitalization expenditures, when incurred, tended to be the largest, with median values across beneficiaries ranging from Rs 500 (for themselves, wife and children) to Rs 900 (for others) and higher amounts spent by husbands in Aligarh and Kanpur Nagar. Across districts, half of husbands report spending up to Rs 500 in expenses on medicine and drugs for wives, children and parents, whereas they spend a median of Rs 350 on themselves and Rs 600 on others. Median annual expenditures for doctors' fees range around Rs 200, except for parents and others where the values are Rs 300 and 400 respectively. Relatively little variation occurs by district, although less is spent for doctors' fees by husbands in Kanpur Nagar and Gonda on their wives (median of Rs 150). Laboratory fees, as well as other types of medical expenses, represent smaller amounts of total medical expenditures, with the median values for the former centering around Rs 130-200 for all beneficiaries. The exception is medical expenses for others but sample

sizes here are small. Median laboratory service expenses are less in Banda overall and low for children in Nainital, Kanpur Nagar and Gonda as well.

Figure 7.7: Median Rupee Expenditures for Medical Care Last Year Reported by Husbands, by Beneficiary



Source: Tables 7.8 and 7.9

Variation in medical expenditure amounts reflects both the relative health of the populations and husbands' ability and willingness to pay (or report their payments) for health care. The lower amounts spent by Kanpur Nagar husbands may reflect less illness and need, while the higher amounts spent by Banda or Gonda husbands may be a function of real costs from critical illnesses. Because the majority of husbands in the five districts report spending some amount on health and medical care in the past year and because much of that spending has been directed at the needs of their children and wives, as well as parents, financial support for family health is clearly forthcoming from men.

Table 7.1
Percent of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenditure in Past Year by Type of Beneficiary and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Had medical expenditure	Type of beneficiary*					N
			Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others	
Total	6726	86.6	73.4	82.2	81.5	28.7	11.3	5823
District								
Nainital	1324	90.3	70.5	82.4	83.2	30.2	6.7	1195
Aligarh	1177	91.0	67.3	83.6	82.5	27.7	12.4	1071
Kanpur Nagar	1145	94.6	75.2	83.2	81.8	21.1	8.4	1083
Banda	1807	81.5	76.6	79.5	79.2	30.6	15.9	1473
Gonda	1275	78.5	76.7	83.0	81.7	33.1	12.2	1001
Residence								
Urban	1622	93.1	72.6	83.1	82.4	22.2	7.4	1510
Rural	5105	84.5	73.7	81.8	81.2	30.9	12.7	4313
Husband's Education								
None	2082	85.4	76.7	80.9	80.8	22.4	9.9	1778
Primary	1479	87.7	75.4	82.8	81.5	26.2	12.0	1297
Middle	1094	86.0	73.2	84.3	80.9	33.5	10.2	941
High school or higher	2072	87.2	68.9	81.8	82.7	34.1	12.8	1807
Number of Children								
0-2	2358	77.8	72.0	81.4	65.3	36.6	12.5	1835
3-4	2056	90.7	72.5	81.6	88.9	30.4	9.7	1865
5 or more	2311	91.8	75.4	83.3	89.1	20.3	11.7	2121
Age of Husband								
15-19	142	52.1	85.8	66.0	29.2	51.7	17.0	74
20-24	713	68.7	72.5	80.7	52.9	41.8	14.5	490
25-29	973	80.5	70.0	84.2	79.2	40.9	11.1	783
30-34	1066	90.3	70.0	82.5	89.5	38.2	10.3	963
35-39	1131	91.4	72.2	80.5	90.0	32.4	7.6	1034
40-44	863	93.3	74.8	80.3	87.6	22.9	8.8	805
45-49	706	92.2	74.4	84.4	87.6	22.4	9.9	651
50-54	560	90.2	77.3	82.5	82.4	11.2	15.7	505
55+	571	90.4	79.4	85.2	69.8	3.1	18.6	516
Household Assets								
0-1	2012	85.2	74.9	81.9	81.8	28.2	10.3	1714
2-3	2472	84.7	74.0	83.2	81.0	29.8	13.2	2095
4 or more	2243	89.7	71.5	81.3	81.9	27.9	10.3	2013
Occupation								
Farmer	2743	83.2	73.4	80.7	82.0	30.9	14.6	2282
Agric labourer	494	87.2	74.6	82.6	82.7	25.0	10.1	431
Business	971	91.5	70.9	83.5	82.1	28.0	8.1	888
Professional	135	88.1	64.7	81.8	87.4	29.8	12.8	119
White collar	546	92.7	70.8	79.5	83.9	31.7	10.9	506
Blue collar	1065	90.0	76.3	85.7	83.0	26.7	9.7	959
Other	721	82.4	75.2	81.9	73.1	24.2	7.3	635

* Percent based only on husbands who reported spending some money; multiple responses possible.

Table 7.2
Percent of Husbands Reporting Insufficient Funds for Medical Care in Past Year by Type of Beneficiary and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Total	Beneficiary in Need*					N
			Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others	
Total	6726	30.7	37.8	50.9	51.2	18.4	9.1	2067
District								
Nainital	1324	29.1	35.9	59.0	57.2	20.8	4.3	385
Aligarh	1176	39.9	37.0	51.2	49.8	14.3	9.0	469
Kanpur Nagar	1145	24.3	39.7	53.7	46.2	12.0	8.1	278
Banda	1807	32.4	32.2	41.6	48.0	20.0	13.4	585
Gonda	1275	27.5	49.0	55.1	55.7	23.5	8.1	350
Residence								
Urban	1622	23.1	35.9	53.2	46.1	12.0	6.1	375
Rural	5104	33.2	38.3	50.4	52.3	19.8	9.8	1692
Husband's Education								
None	2082	38.3	41.0	51.9	56.5	17.3	7.7	798
Primary	1479	34.8	40.9	52.2	48.0	16.1	9.6	514
Middle	1094	31.2	39.5	52.7	49.5	22.4	7.8	341
High school or higher	2073	20.0	26.6	46.1	46.5	20.0	12.3	414
Number of Children								
0-2	2357	23.6	34.1	53.0	38.2	25.3	12.0	556
3-4	2056	30.1	38.8	51.8	52.5	20.3	7.1	618
5 or more	2311	38.6	39.5	49.1	58.4	12.7	8.8	892
Age of Husband								
15-19	142	18.3	43.1	26.8	26.8	47.7	19.2	26
20-24	713	23.6	42.3	56.4	34.0	28.7	13.2	168
25-29	973	28.0	32.6	49.4	49.7	27.8	7.3	272
30-34	1066	34.1	39.6	53.1	54.6	24.0	5.0	364
35-39	1131	30.9	33.1	53.4	53.2	17.7	8.0	349
40-44	863	36.0	39.3	51.1	56.8	16.3	5.4	311
45-49	707	33.2	35.1	47.3	53.2	12.3	9.5	235
50-54	560	29.3	40.1	50.3	55.0	7.5	15.2	172
55+	571	31.0	45.6	47.7	46.5	1.3	17.8	174
Household Assets								
0-1	2012	41.1	41.2	51.9	52.1	17.1	8.9	827
2-3	2472	32.2	36.9	51.2	53.3	19.0	10.0	796
4 or more	2243	19.8	33.2	48.6	45.9	19.8	7.9	444
Occupation								
Farmer	2743	32.5	38.0	48.0	53.0	20.3	11.0	891
Agric labourer	494	52.6	41.4	56.0	54.1	17.3	7.1	260
Business	971	20.6	37.3	50.4	46.6	20.3	6.4	200
Professional	135	11.9	31.6	65.7	34.6	17.7	14.9	16
White collar	546	14.7	24.3	38.8	44.3	22.6	16.0	80
Blue collar	1065	40.2	38.4	57.0	52.3	13.6	7.1	428
Other	771	24.8	37.5	48.0	45.4	17.8	7.0	191

* Percent based on husbands who reported insufficient funds for health care; multiple responses possible

Table 7.3
Percent of Husbands Needing Additional Funds Who Borrowed Money to Meet Medical Care Expenses for Self or Family Member in Past Year by Type of Beneficiary and Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	Total		Beneficiary				
	%	N	Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Total	96.2	2067	35.5	48.9	48.7	17.3	8.9
District							
Nainital	98.2	385	34.5	58.2	55.3	20.5	4.4
Aligarh	99.8	469	36.8	51.2	49.6	14.5	9.4
Kanpur Nagar	98.6	277	39.4	51.8	44.6	12.3	7.6
Banda	99.8	584	31.2	41.7	48.3	20.0	13.2
Gonda	81.5	351	38.9	45.4	44.0	16.9	6.9
Residence							
Urban	97.9	375	35.5	51.2	44.8	12.5	6.4
Rural	95.9	1692	35.5	48.4	49.6	18.4	9.5
Husband's Education							
None	95.9	799	37.3	49.7	54.1	15.5	7.4
Primary	96.1	574	38.6	50.4	45.5	15.4	10.1
Middle	97.7	341	38.7	52.8	48.1	22.0	7.4
High school or higher	95.7	441	25.4	42.5	42.8	19.1	11.6
Number of Children							
0-2	95.9	556	31.1	51.1	36.3	23.2	11.2
3-4	96.9	618	37.0	49.0	49.5	19.9	7.0
5 or more	96.0	892	37.2	47.5	55.9	11.8	9.0
Age of Husband							
15-19	96.2	26	38.5	37.0	22.2	42.3	19.2
20-24	95.8	167	39.3	53.6	31.5	24.4	12.5
25-29	94.5	272	28.7	46.0	45.6	25.7	6.6
30-34	97.3	364	39.0	51.6	51.6	24.2	4.9
35-39	96.3	349	30.4	50.9	51.3	16.0	7.7
40-44	97.1	311	38.3	49.8	54.7	15.8	5.5
45-49	97.9	235	33.8	47.2	53.6	11.9	9.8
50-54	93.9	164	35.4	47.0	49.1	7.9	14.7
55+	95.5	177	42.4	44.1	45.5	0.6	17.5
Household Assets							
0-1	95.8	828	37.5	50.5	50.1	15.5	8.8
2-3	97.0	795	35.4	49.1	50.6	18.1	9.9
4 or more	95.5	444	32.0	45.7	42.6	19.1	7.4
Occupation							
Farmer	95.8	891	35.0	46.0	49.8	18.9	10.7
Agric labourer	96.9	260	39.2	56.5	53.1	15.4	6.2
Business	93.5	199	35.2	47.2	43.5	18.0	6.5
Professional	93.8	16	31.3	56.3	25.0	18.8	12.5
White collar	96.3	80	23.8	36.3	41.3	21.5	16.3
Blue collar	98.6	428	36.9	55.4	50.7	14.3	7.5
Other	95.3	191	35.1	44.0	43.2	17.3	6.8

* Percent based on husbands who report requiring more money for health care; multiple responses possible.

Table 7.4
Percent of Husbands Reporting Various Types of Medical Expenditures in Past Year by Type of Beneficiary and District*

Type of expense/district	N	Type of beneficiary				
		Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Hospitalization						
Total	5823	2.5	4.3	2.9	2.0	1.1
Nainital	1195	2.0	5.6	3.0	3.0	0.6
Aligarh	1071	2.4	3.5	3.8	1.7	1.4
Kanpur Nagar	1083	1.9	4.1	2.7	1.7	1.0
Banda	1473	2.8	4.6	2.8	2.0	1.5
Gonda	1001	3.4	3.1	2.1	1.7	0.8
Doctor's fees						
Total	5823	56.8	64.8	64.0	22.6	8.4
Nainital	1195	64.5	75.2	76.6	25.6	6.0
Aligarh	1071	58.9	74.9	72.8	23.8	10.8
Kanpur Nagar	1083	27.0	34.4	32.9	9.4	2.4
Banda	1473	68.1	68.9	68.4	26.2	12.7
Gonda	1001	60.8	68.5	66.8	26.7	8.8
Medicine or drugs						
Total	5823	42.9	51.9	50.2	16.8	7.1
Nainital	1195	40.7	55.4	55.7	19.6	4.2
Aligarh	1071	35.5	47.1	45.2	15.6	7.6
Kanpur Nagar	1083	71.4	78.8	77.7	19.5	7.9
Banda	1473	38.2	45.6	44.4	16.0	9.5
Gonda	1001	29.6	32.8	28.1	12.8	5.7
Laboratory tests						
Total	5823	8.0	12.3	8.1	3.9	1.6
Nainital	1195	10.6	21.0	17.1	7.5	0.9
Aligarh	1071	7.2	9.7	6.7	3.0	3.1
Kanpur Nagar	1083	7.1	12.3	5.6	3.4	1.0
Banda	1473	7.3	9.7	6.4	3.2	1.9
Gonda	1001	7.6	8.6	4.2	2.3	1.2
Other expenses						
Total	5823	1.5	1.8	1.4	0.6	0.4
Nainital	1195	1.5	2.3	1.8	0.7	0.3
Aligarh	1071	0.9	1.9	1.3	0.4	0.8
Kanpur Nagar	1083	4.2	4.3	3.0	1.5	0.7
Banda	1473	0.6	0.8	0.7	0.4	0.2
Gonda	1001	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0

Note: Multiple responses possible
*Only husbands who reported having spent any money on health care are included

Table 7.5
Percent of Husbands Reporting Their Wives Received Medical Care During Most Recent Pregnancy by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Wife received medical care		
		While pregnant	During delivery	Within 6 weeks after delivery
Total	6237	34.9	39.8	34.4
District				
Nainital	1268	48.5	50.5	43.0
Aligarh	1124	36.9	49.9	51.3
Kanpur Nagar	1097	51.0	52.9	36.4
Banda	1595	9.0	15.4	10.0
Gonda	1153	38.5	39.6	40.3
Residence				
Urban	1555	54.1	57.5	44.0
Rural	4684	28.5	34.0	31.2
Husband's Education				
None	1933	23.8	30.9	27.7
Primary	1371	29.2	35.1	30.9
Middle	1010	37.9	38.7	34.4
High school or higher	1923	48.5	52.8	43.7
Number of Children				
0-2	1869	43.4	45.0	36.8
3-4	2057	36.5	39.9	34.9
5 or more	2311	26.6	35.7	32.1
Age of Husband				
15-19	67	44.8	34.3	34.3
20-24	516	40.5	41.2	32.9
25-29	880	41.3	42.6	36.7
30-34	1027	40.9	45.3	39.5
35-39	1105	37.4	41.2	36.7
40-44	837	32.5	41.2	33.7
45-49	695	31.9	37.1	34.4
50-54	548	22.8	30.8	27.2
55+	564	21.8	32.4	26.4
Household Assets				
0-1	1853	23.6	29.1	27.0
2-3	2256	28.1	34.4	29.7
4 or more	2129	52.0	54.9	45.8
Occupation				
Farmer	2538	23.3	29.7	28.1
Agric labourer	451	20.6	27.9	25.3
Business	918	49.6	52.7	42.4
Professional	128	60.2	63.6	58.9
White collar	521	53.2	55.1	47.7
Blue collar	984	36.3	43.9	34.8
Other	694	47.0	46.3	38.3

*Excludes husbands whose wives have never been pregnant

Table 7.6
Percent of Husbands Reporting They Provided Money, Goods or Services of Any Kind for Their Wives During Most Recent Pregnancy and Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Husband provided for wife's care		
		While pregnant	During delivery	Within 6 weeks after delivery
Total	3336	57.2	69.8	59.1
District				
Nainital	775	69.9	75.9	64.6
Aligarh	791	48.4	69.7	70.1
Kanpur Nagar	737	69.7	74.4	48.0
Banda	353	27.2	63.2	37.7
Gonda	682	54.8	61.3	63.0
Residence				
Urban	1116	68.7	75.6	56.3
Rural	2221	51.4	66.9	60.5
Husband's Education				
None	829	49.6	69.9	61.8
Primary	675	51.4	67.1	58.9
Middle	562	59.1	63.8	53.8
High school or higher	1270	64.5	73.8	59.7
Number of Children				
0-2	1093	66.4	72.5	57.7
3-4	1105	58.6	69.4	59.0
5 or more	1138	47.1	67.6	60.5
Age of Husband				
15-19	38	60.5	56.4	56.4
20-24	294	61.9	67.8	52.7
25-29	526	59.3	66.7	55.3
30-34	632	59.8	70.4	59.0
35-39	604	61.9	71.4	62.5
40-44	443	52.8	71.6	58.8
45-49	337	58.8	71.6	66.2
50-54	229	44.1	64.6	55.9
55+	232	46.1	74.1	60.5
Household Assets				
0-1	783	46.9	64.5	60.2
2-3	1073	51.6	68.5	56.9
4 or more	1480	66.8	73.5	60.1
Occupation				
Farmer	1086	44.8	63.7	59.2
Agric labourer	182	42.3	68.3	60.4
Business	636	65.4	73.0	57.6
Professional	104	71.2	74.8	70.9
White collar	337	70.9	77.7	63.0
Blue collar	548	58.8	74.9	59.2
Other	440	66.6	67.1	54.6

*Percent based only on husbands who reported their wives received any medical care during their last pregnancy.

Table 7.7
Percent of Husbands Reporting Their Wives Could Not Receive Medical Care During Their Most Recent Pregnancy Due to Expense and Whose Wives Needed and Received Medical Care for Other Gynecologic Conditions, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Wife could not receive services*	N	Wife needed care for other gynecologic conditions	Wife was able to receive other needed gynecologic care
Total	6236	2.8	6726	15.0	13.6
District					
Nainital	1269	2.6	1324	12.5	11.3
Aligarh	1122	2.4	1176	18.1	17.1
Kanpur Nagar	1096	1.6	1145	10.7	9.8
Banda	1596	1.8	1806	8.4	8.0
Gonda	1153	6.1	1276	27.7	24.5
Residence					
Urban	1555	1.9	1622	11.8	10.9
Rural	4681	3.2	5105	15.9	14.5
Husband's Education					
None	1934	3.6	2083	14.3	12.6
Primary	1370	3.1	1478	16.7	14.5
Middle	1010	3.2	1094	14.4	13.5
High school or higher	1922	1.8	2072	14.6	14.1
Number of Children					
0-2	1866	3.0	2358	17.1	15.7
3-4	2057	2.6	2057	13.2	12.3
5 or more	2311	3.0	2312	14.4	12.7
Age of Husband					
15-19	67	7.5	142	13.4	12.0
20-24	515	3.5	712	20.4	19.1
25-29	879	4.1	972	20.6	19.1
30-34	1027	2.3	1066	18.4	16.6
35-39	1104	2.9	1132	12.9	11.5
40-44	836	2.6	863	14.5	13.4
45-49	695	2.0	707	12.3	10.9
50-54	548	2.4	561	9.6	8.9
55+	564	2.3	572	6.1	5.1
Household Assets					
0-1	1853	3.9	2012	16.2	14.3
2-3	2253	3.2	2472	16.2	14.8
4 or more	2129	1.5	2243	12.6	11.8
Occupation					
Farmer	2539	3.3	2743	14.9	13.6
Agric labourer	451	4.2	494	14.6	12.1
Business	917	1.5	970	15.9	14.9
Professional	128	0.8	135	7.4	7.4
White collar	521	1.3	546	14.5	13.7
Blue collar	983	2.6	1065	15.3	13.6
Other	695	3.9	771	15.3	14.3

* Husbands whose wives have never been pregnant are excluded.

Table 7.8
Median Values* of Husband's Total Medical Expenditure in Past Year (in Rupees) by Beneficiary and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	Beneficiary					
	Total	Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Total	1550 (700, 4000)	400 (150, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1300)	700 (300, 2000)
Districts						
Nainital	2000 (800, 4123)	400 (200, 700)	500 (240, 1500)	600 (300, 1303)	600 (200, 1500)	550 (200, 2000)
Aligarh	2000 (800, 5000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1200)	500 (250, 1200)	500 (250, 1800)	1000 (400, 2500)
Kanpur Nagar	2649 (700, 4000)	300 (100, 1000)	500 (200, 1100)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (300, 1800)	800 (200, 2500)
Banda	1500 (700, 3000)	400 (200, 800)	450 (200, 1000)	500 (220, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	800 (300, 1900)
Gonda	1500 (539, 3803)	300 (100, 1000)	500 (200, 1100)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (300, 1800)	800 (200, 2500)
Residence						
Urban	1800 (700, 4000)	350 (100, 1000)	500 (200, 1200)	500 (250, 1000)	700 (300, 2000)	900 (200, 2500)
Rural	1500 (700, 4000)	400 (200, 900)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1200)	700 (300, 2000)
Husband's						
None	1448 (600, 3100)	376 (150, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	600 (300, 1500)
Primary	1600 (700, 4000)	400 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	700 (300, 2000)
Middle	1500 (613, 4000)	400 (150, 1000)	500 (200, 1200)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (250, 1300)	1000 (200, 2500)
High school or higher	2000 (500, 4700)	400 (150, 1000)	500 (200, 1500)	500 (300, 1000)	600 (300, 1830)	900 (300, 2000)
Number of						
0-2	1500 (650, 3800)	1000 (150, 800)	500 (200, 1120)	500 (200, 1000)	600 (300, 1500)	1000 (300, 2000)
3-4	1525 (700, 4000)	400 (150, 802)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1500)	600 (300, 2000)
5 or more	1760 (800, 4000)	400 (150, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (250, 1100)	500 (200, 1000)	700 (300, 2000)
Age of Husband						
15-25	1400 (600, 3508)	400 (200, 1000)	500 (250, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (300, 1400)	600 (300, 2000)
26-40	1600 (750, 4000)	325 (150, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1400)	700 (250, 2000)
above 40	1600 (700, 4000)	400 (200, 1000)	500 (200,1000)	500 (250, 1100)	500 (200, 1000)	700 (300, 2000)
Household Assets						
0-1	1500 (650, 3353)	400 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	700 (300, 2000)
2-3	1500 (700, 3900)	400 (125, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1200)	600 (250, 2000)
4 or more	1900 (800, 5000)	400 (150, 1000)	500 (200, 1500)	500 (300, 1200)	700 (300, 2000)	1000 (300, 2000)
Occupation						
Farmer or agric worker	1500 (700, 4000)	400 (175, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (250, 1200)	700 (300, 2000)
Business or professional	1625 (700, 4198)	300 (100, 900)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1350)	500 (200, 2000)
White and blue collar	1800 (900, 4000)	400 (200, 900)	500 (200, 1200)	500 (300, 1000)	600 (200, 1500)	1000 (300, 2000)
Other	1500 (550, 4000)	300 (100, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 2000)	600 (300, 2000)

* 25th and 75th percentile values in parentheses; based on husbands who report a medical expenditure in the past year.

Table 7.9
Median Values* of Husband's Medical Expenditure in Past Year (in Rupees) by Type of Expense, Beneficiary and District

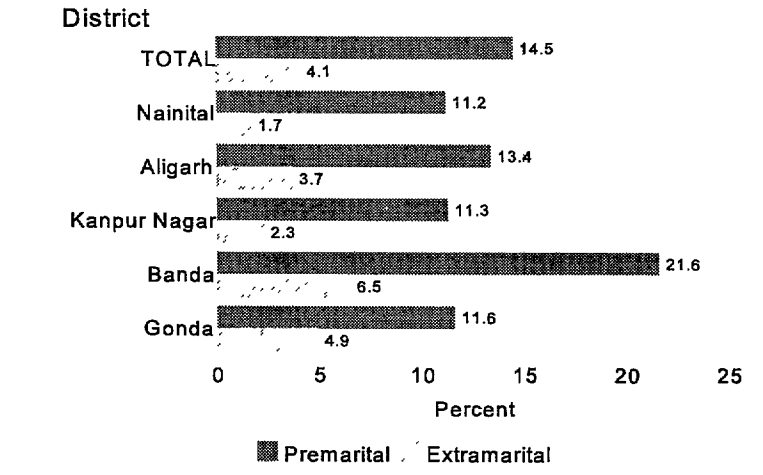
Type of medical expense/districts	Beneficiary				
	Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Doctor's fees					
Total	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 500)	250 (100, 500)	300 (100, 700)	400 (150, 800)
Nainital	200 (100, 300)	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 500)	250 (100, 500)
Aligarh	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 500)	300 (100, 500)	300 (100, 900)	400 (150, 1000)
Kanpur Nagar	100 (50, 300)	150 (60, 500)	150 (100, 400)	200 (100, 550)	400 (100, 600)
Banda	200 (100, 500)	200 (70, 500)	200 (100, 500)	300 (100, 750)	400 (180, 1000)
Gonda	100 (50, 300)	150 (60, 500)	150 (100, 400)	200 (100, 550)	400 (100, 600)
Hospitalization					
Total	500 (150, 1800)	500 (100, 1000)	500 (150, 1000)	600 (200, 2000)	900 (300, 1600)
Nainital	500 (100, 2000)	500 (100, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	2000 (200, 1800)	600 (200, 1400)
Aligarh	500 (250, 1125)	800 (300, 2000)	500 (200, 1600)	1000 (215, 2000)	1500 (300, 2000)
Kanpur Nagar	700 (200, 3000)	500 (200, 1000)	1000 (300, 2000)	1000 (500, 1500)	900 (400, 1500)
Banda	200 (100, 500)	200 (50, 500)	200 (50, 500)	300 (100, 500)	600 (150, 1000)
Gonda	700 (200, 3000)	500 (200, 1000)	1000 (300, 2000)	1000 (500, 1500)	900 (400, 1500)
Medicine/Drugs					
Total	350 (150, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (200, 1000)	500 (250, 1500)	600 (250, 2000)
Nainital	400 (200, 750)	600 (270, 1350)	550 (300, 1150)	700 (300, 2000)	500 (300, 1850)
Aligarh	420 (170, 1500)	500 (200, 1400)	500 (250, 1500)	500 (250, 2000)	1200 (400, 3000)
Kanpur Nagar	250 (100, 700)	450 (200, 1000)	430 (200, 1000)	500 (300, 1800)	600 (200, 2000)
Banda	400 (200, 700)	400 (200, 800)	400 (200, 800)	500 (200, 1000)	600 (250, 2000)
Gonda	250 (100, 700)	450 (200, 1000)	430 (200, 1000)	500 (300, 1800)	600 (200, 2000)
Laboratory services					
Total	130 (75, 400)	175 (100, 300)	150 (100, 300)	200 (100, 500)	300 (100, 500)
Nainital	100 (100, 400)	150 (100, 300)	125 (100, 300)	300 (100, 900)	100 (100, 500)
Aligarh	170 (100, 400)	250 (100, 500)	300 (100, 500)	300 (100, 600)	500 (150, 500)
Kanpur Nagar	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 400)	130 (80, 400)	200 (150, 400)	200 (100, 300)
Banda	100 (50, 200)	100 (50, 200)	100 (50, 200)	150 (50, 200)	200 (100, 500)
Gonda	200 (100, 500)	200 (100, 400)	130 (80, 400)	200 (150, 400)	200 (100, 300)
Other					
Total	170 (80, 500)	200 (100, 400)	160 (100, 500)	200 (100, 500)	350 (160, 500)
Nainital	100 (50, 500)	150 (100, 400)	100 (100, 310)	100 (50, 200)	400 (260, 500)
Aligarh	180 (40, 500)	250 (80, 500)	500 (430, 1000)	300 (300, 500)	500 (300, 1000)
Kanpur Nagar	200 (80, 500)	300 (100, 500)	160 (100, 500)	160 (100, 500)	160 (100, 360)
Banda	150 (75, 200)	125 (50, 300)	150 (50, 300)	500 (200, 1000)	400 (200, 400)
Gonda	200 (80, 500)	300 (100, 500)	160 (100, 500)	160 (100, 500)	160 (100, 360)

* 25th and 75th percentile values in parentheses

VIII. PREMARITAL AND EXTRAMARITAL SEXUAL PRACTICES

Husbands' sexual behavior prior to and during marriage has important reproductive health implications, both for the men themselves and for their wives. The male survey included a variety of questions about husbands' past and current sexual practices and signs or symptoms of sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) they may have experienced. This chapter examines the prevalence of and conditions at premarital and extramarital sexual experience, including family planning use for pregnancy avoidance and condoms for protection against sexually transmitted infections.

Figure 8.1: Percent of Husbands Reporting Premarital or Extramarital Sex by District



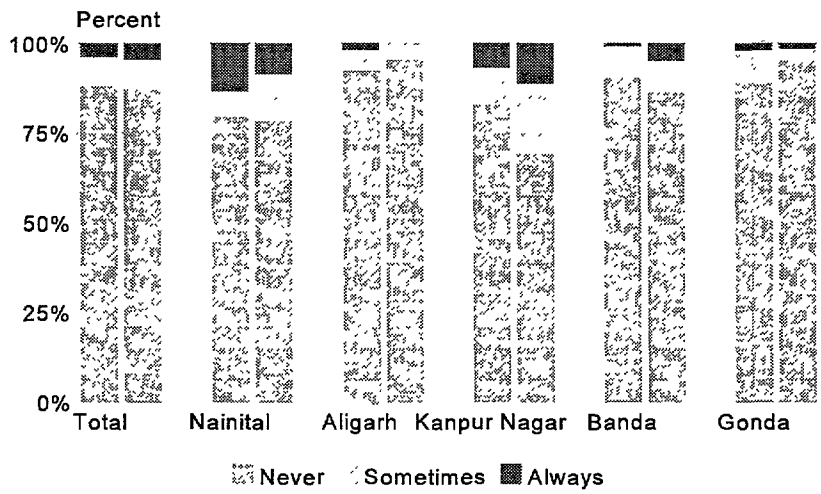
Source. Tables 8.1 and 8.7

8.1 Premarital Sexual Experience

Across the five districts, about fifteen percent of husbands reported having had premarital sexual intercourse (Table 8.1). Of these 972 hubands, 41.9 percent indicated that they had had intercourse with more than one woman. More than one fifth of husbands in Banda district reported premarital sex (21.6 percent), while reporting was around 11 percent in Nainital, Kanpur Nagar and Gonda. Rural husbands report slightly more premarital sex (15.1 percent) than urban ones (12.6 percent), but contact with multiple women is similar for rural and urban husbands. Husbands with primary or higher education were more likely to report having had premarital sex and sex with more than one woman than husbands with no education. The percent of husbands reporting premarital sex decreased with increasing numbers of children but sex with multiple women shows no relationship with family size.

More than one fifth of husbands under age 30 reported premarital sexual activity. In general premarital sexual experience declines with husband's age. A higher percent of husbands under age 20 and those in their late 40s reported having had multiple premarital partners than husbands in other age groups. Only modest differences in premarital sexual experience are found by household assets. Professionals and white collar workers were less likely to have had premarital sex than husbands in other lines of work. Except for husbands who are agricultural labourers, approximately two fifths of other husbands with premarital sexual experience have had sex with more than one woman before marriage.

Figure 8.2: Frequency of Condom Use Reported by Husbands During Premarital or Extramarital Sex by District



First column refers to premarital sex, second to extramarital.

Source: Tables 8.4 and 8.9

For husbands who had premarital sex, the mean age at first intercourse was 16.9 years (Table 8.2). This varied slightly by district, ranging from 15.7 years in Gonda to 19.0 years in Nainital. On average, rural husbands initiated sex approximately more than one year before urban husbands. Age at first intercourse increased with husband's education. The age at initiation for husbands with the highest schooling was on average one year later than for husbands in lower education categories. Age at sexual initiation is curvilinearly related with number of children and positively related to husband's age and number of household assets. However, the average ages for younger men and those with lower parities should be interpreted cautiously as these are husbands who selectively marry earlier.

Of the husbands who reported having had premarital sex, most (73.8 percent) reported never having paid in cash or kind for the act (Table 8.3), ranging from 68.5 percent in Banda district to 81.0 percent in Aligarh. About one quarter of husbands have ever paid, with 7 percent having always paid in cash or kind for premarital sex. Slightly more urban

than rural husbands (31.7 versus 24.7 percent) reported sometimes or always having paid for premarital sex. The more children, the fewer husbands reported ever having paid for premarital sex. Compared to other husbands, husbands under age 20 or over 44 were less likely to have paid for sex premaritally. Payment for sex varied little by number of household assets, although the percent of husbands consistently paying did rise with assets. Farmers and agricultural workers were less likely to have paid for sex before marriage than other workers.

Condoms were rarely used during premarital sexual encounters. Only 11.9 percent of husbands with premarital sexual experience ever used condoms at the time and only 4 percent consistently (see Table 8.4). The percent of husbands never using condoms during premarital sexual experience ranges from a high of 93.1 percent in Aligarh to a low of 79.6 percent in Nainital. Rural husbands were less likely to "always" use condoms (2.2 percent) than urban ones (10.8 percent), although both were about equally likely to use them sometimes. Condom use increased with level of education and number of household assets but decreased by number of children. Husbands under 20 old and those in their early 40s were least likely to have used condoms during premarital sex. Of the different occupational groups, husbands in white collar and business occupations used condoms in their premarital sexual encounters more frequently than others.

8.2 Prevalence and Type of Contraceptive Use during First Marital Sex

Very few husbands (1.9 percent) reported using a contraceptive method during their first marital sexual intercourse (Table 8.5). Although the numbers are small (126 husbands total), we have examined the type of contraceptive reportedly used. The table percentages should be interpreted cautiously.

Of those husbands who reported practicing family planning at first marital sex, most used condoms (90 percent) and 9 percent report their wives' using oral contraceptives. More husbands in Nainital district (5.4 percent) reported using a contraceptive during their first marital sexual intercourse than in other districts; few husbands in Banda and Aligarh reported doing so (0.6 percent). The type of contraceptive used was similar across districts and background variables, with condoms being the most commonly used method. A higher percent of urban than rural husbands reported contraceptive use at first marital sex. Contraceptive use at first marital intercourse increased with level of education and decreased with number of children. Husbands under 20 and in their 50s were less likely than those of other ages to have used contraceptives at the start of marriage. Husbands with four or more household assets and those in professional and white collar jobs were more likely to have used a family planning method at the time of their first marital sexual intercourse than husbands with few assets or husbands in other occupations.

8.3 Marital Sexual Behavior

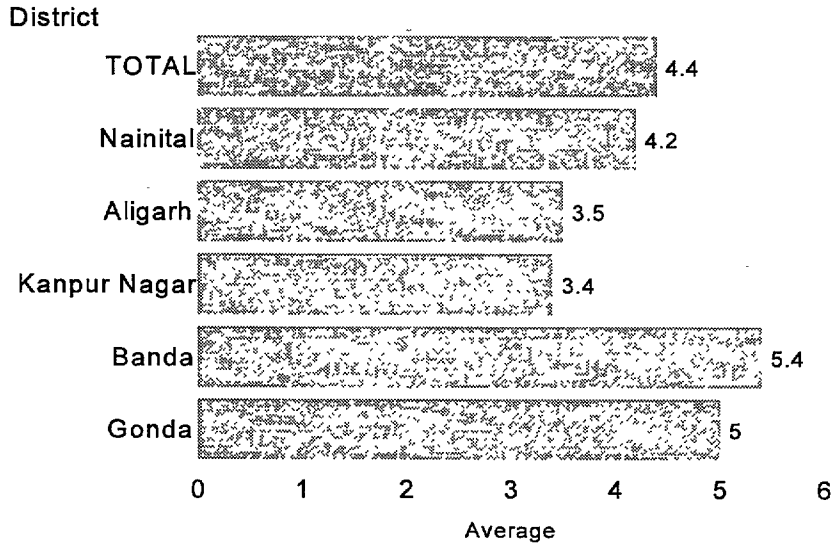
The average number of marital sexual acts in the past four weeks reported by all husbands was 4.4 (Table 8.6). One in four husbands (26.6 percent) reported not having had sex with their wives in the month before the survey. A similar percentage of husbands reported

having had sex one to two times (24.5 percent), three to five times (24.8 percent) and six or more times (24.1 percent) during the previous month. Kanpur Nagar district had the highest percent of husbands reporting no recent sexual activity with their wives (34.5 percent), while Banda district had the lowest percent (19.7 percent). Husbands in Banda were the most likely (33.3 percent) to report having had sex with their wives six or more times in the past four weeks. Rural husbands report a higher average number of sexual acts with their wives in the past four weeks (4.6) than urban husbands (3.8). The averages rise with education and decline with the number of household assets, family size and age. Husbands in professional jobs and agricultural labor were the most likely to report having had sex with their wives in the past four weeks (average of 5.0).

8.4 Extramarital Sexual Experience

Few husbands (4.1 percent) reported extramarital sex (Table 8.7; and see Figure 8.1). Of those who reported ever having had an extramarital sexual encounter, approximately half

Figure 8.3: Average Number of Coitions in Last Four Weeks by District Reported by Husbands



Source: Table 8.6

reported having had only one extramarital partner. More husbands in Banda district reported extramarital sex than those in the other four districts. Rural husbands were also more likely to have had extramarital sexual experience (4.5 percent) than urban husbands (2.8 percent). Husbands without any formal or with the highest amount of education and those with three or more children were less likely to report having had extramarital sex than husbands in other education or parity categories. Husbands under age 20 and in blue collar occupations were more likely to report extramarital sexual activity than husbands in

other age groups and occupations. The percent of husbands who had ever engaged in extramarital sex decreased with the number of household assets. The number of extramarital partners did not vary systematically with background characteristic.

Approximately three out of every ten husbands who reported extramarital sex had "sometimes" or "always" paid in cash or kind for sex (Table 8.8). Banda district had the highest percent of husbands who reported paying for extramarital sex (46.2 percent), while husbands in Nainital and Gonda least often reported paying for sex (17-18 percent). Husbands residing in urban areas were more likely than those in rural areas to report paying for extramarital sex (36 versus 30 percent). More husbands with no or primary education paid for sex than husbands with middle or higher education. Husbands with four or fewer children were more likely to pay for extramarital sex than husbands with five or more children. Fewer husbands aged under 20 or 35 or older reported paying for sex than husbands in other age groups. Husbands with one or no household assets and blue collar occupations were more likely to pay for extramarital sex than husbands with more assets or husbands in other occupations.

Of the husbands reporting ever having had extramarital sex, few (4.7 percent) reported "always" using condoms and 8.1 percent report using "sometimes" (Table 8.9; and see Figure 8.2). A high of 11.5 percent of husbands in Kanpur Nagar reported always using condoms, while none in Aligarh so reported. Four times as many urban as rural husbands reported "always" using condoms for extramarital sex. Husbands with high school or better education, husbands with two or fewer children, husbands in their early 20s, husbands with four or more household assets, and husbands in business occupations were the most likely to report always using condoms during extramarital sex.

In sum, premarital sexual experience was reported by 15 percent of husbands and extramarital sex by less than 5 percent. Within those situations, a small percent of husbands paid in cash or kind for sex, had sex with more than one woman and almost none used condoms during sex. Very few husbands report using contraception at first sex with their wives. The average number of coitions in the four weeks before the survey was 4.4.

Table 8.1
Percent of Husbands Reporting Premarital Sexual Contact Before Marriage and With More Than One Woman, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristic	Type of sexual practice			
	Sexual contact before marriage		Sexual contact with more than one woman*	
	%	N	%	N
Total	14.5	6726	41.9	972
District				
Nainital	11.2	1324	30.4	148
Aligarh	13.4	1176	41.1	158
Kanpur Nagar	11.3	1144	46.5	129
Banda	21.6	1807	47.9	390
Gonda	11.6	1275	34.0	147
Residence				
Urban	12.6	1622	42.9	203
Rural	15.1	5104	41.7	768
Husband's Education				
None	11.6	2082	34.4	241
Primary	15.2	1478	46.2	225
Middle	15.6	1093	46.5	170
High School or higher	16.2	2073	41.8	335
Literacy**				
Can read or write	12.7	268	44.1	34
Cannot read or write	11.6	1808	32.9	207
Number of Children				
0-2	19.7	2357	42.5	464
3-4	13.8	2056	39.6	283
5 or more	9.7	2311	43.6	225
Age of Husband				
15-19	22.4	142	58.1	31
20-24	22.2	713	37.3	158
25-29	21.8	973	40.3	211
30-34	15.7	1066	43.7	167
35-39	14.3	1132	39.5	162
40-44	11.2	863	36.1	97
45-49	10.8	706	55.3	76
50-54	7.5	561	47.6	42
55+	4.9	571	41.4	29
Household Assets				
0-1	15.5	2012	41.4	309
2-3	15.1	2472	42.9	373
4 or more	12.9	2243	41.0	290
Occupation				
Farmer	13.3	2743	45.1	366
Agric labourer	14.6	494	35.2	71
Business	16.3	970	42.1	159
Professional	8.9	135	(8.3)	12
White collar	9.2	546	40.0	50
Blue collar	16.5	1064	40.3	176
Other	17.9	771	42.0	138

* Among husbands with premarital sexual experience
** Includes only husbands who never attended school
( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents

Table 8.2
Mean Age at First Intercourse Among Husbands with Premarital Sexual Experience, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	Mean age in years	N
Total	16.9	972
District		
Nainital	19.0	148
Aligarh	17.3	158
Kanpur Nagar	17.7	129
Banda	16.1	390
Gonda	15.7	147
Residence		
Urban	18.1	204
Rural	16.6	769
Husband's Education		
None	16.5	241
Primary	16.5	225
Middle	16.7	170
High school or higher	17.6	336
Number of Children		
0-2	16.9	464
3-4	17.3	283
5 or more	16.4	225
Age of Husband		
15-19	14.0	32
20-24	15.9	158
25-29	16.7	211
30-34	17.2	167
35-39	17.7	162
40-44	17.0	97
45-49	17.2	76
50-54	17.3	42
55+	18.7	28
Household Assets		
0-1	16.3	309
2-3	16.4	373
4 or more	18.1	290

Table 8.3
Percent Distribution of Husbands Who Paid in Cash or Kind for Premarital Sex by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Frequency of payment		
		Always	Sometimes	Never
Total	971	6.9	19.3	73.8
District				
Nainital	147	8.8	12.2	78.9
Aligarh	158	8.9	10.1	81.0
Kanpur Nagar	129	9.3	17.1	73.6
Banda	390	4.4	27.2	68.5
Gonda	147	6.8	17.0	76.2
Residence				
Urban	202	12.4	19.3	68.3
Rural	769	5.5	19.2	75.3
Husband's Education				
None	240	7.1	21.3	71.7
Primary	225	6.2	20.0	73.8
Middle	170	5.9	20.0	74.1
High school or higher	335	7.5	17.0	75.5
Number of Children				
0-2	464	7.1	19.0	73.9
3-4	281	8.2	20.3	71.5
5 or more	225	4.4	18.7	76.9
Age of Husband				
15-19	32	9.4	12.5	78.1
20-24	158	7.6	18.4	74.1
25-29	211	5.2	23.2	71.6
30-34	167	4.8	21.6	73.7
35-39	162	8.6	16.0	75.3
40-44	97	6.2	23.7	70.1
45-49	76	7.9	15.8	76.3
50-54	42	9.5	14.3	76.2
55+	27	3.7	14.8	81.5
Household Assets				
0-1	310	5.2	21.6	73.2
2-3	372	7.0	19.9	73.1
4 or more	289	8.3	16.3	75.4
Occupation				
Farmer	366	4.9	21.6	73.5
Agric labourer	71	4.2	14.1	81.7
Business	158	8.2	14.6	77.2
Professional	12	8.3	8.3	83.3
White collar	50	10.0	20.0	70.0
Blue collar	174	8.0	21.8	70.1
Other	137	8.8	18.2	73.0

( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 8.4
Percent of Distribution of Husbands' Frequency of Condom Use During Premarital Sex by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Frequency of condom use		
		Always	Sometimes	Never
Total	971	4.0	7.9	88.1
District				
Nainital	147	13.6	6.8	79.6
Aligarh	158	1.9	5.0	93.1
Kanpur Nagar	129	7.0	10.1	82.9
Banda	390	1.0	8.5	90.5
Gonda	147	2.1	8.9	89.0
Residence				
Urban	202	10.8	7.4	81.8
Rural	769	2.2	8.1	89.7
Husband's Education				
None	240	2.1	5.0	92.9
Primary	225	1.8	8.0	90.2
Middle	170	3.5	9.4	87.1
High school or higher	335	6.8	9.5	83.6
Number of Children				
0-2	464	5.8	7.5	86.6
3-4	281	3.5	9.6	86.9
5 or more	225	0.9	6.7	92.4
Age of Husband				
15-19	32	6.5	0.0	93.5
20-24	158	3.8	6.3	89.9
25-29	211	5.7	11.0	83.3
30-34	167	6.0	6.0	88.0
35-39	162	2.5	8.0	89.5
40-44	97	0.0	8.2	91.8
45-49	76	2.6	10.5	86.8
50-54	42	4.8	4.8	90.5
55+	27	0.0	7.4	92.6
Household Assets				
0-1	310	1.3	7.4	91.3
2-3	372	3.5	8.1	88.4
4 or more	289	7.6	8.0	84.4
Occupation				
Farmer	366	2.7	9.3	87.9
Agric labourer	71	0.0	9.9	90.1
Business	158	8.2	6.3	85.4
Professional	12	10.0	8.3	91.7
White collar	50	6.1	12.2	81.6
Blue collar	174	4.0	4.0	92.0
Other	137	3.6	8.0	88.4

* Includes only husbands with premarital sexual experience
( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 8.5
Percent of Husbands Reporting Having Used a Family Planning Method at First Marital Intercourse and Type of Method Used, by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristic	N	Used family planning method at first marital intercourse	Type of method used			
			N	Condom	Oral pills	Other
Total	6726	1.9	126	89.9	8.9	1.2
District						
Nainital	1324	5.4	71	95.8	2.8	1.4
Aligarh	1176	0.8	9	55.6	44.4	0.0
Kanpur Nagar	1144	2.4	27	85.2	14.8	0.0
Banda	1807	0.6	11	90.9	9.1	0.0
Gonda	1275	0.6	8	100.0	0.0	0.0
Residence						
Urban	1622	2.7	44	88.6	11.4	0.0
Rural	5104	1.6	82	91.5	7.3	1.2
Husband's Education						
None	2082	0.4	8	87.5	12.5	0.0
Primary	1478	0.7	11	90.9	9.1	0.0
Middle	1093	2.0	23	87.0	8.7	4.3
High school or higher	2073	4.1	85	89.4	9.4	1.2
Number of Children						
0-2	2357	3.2	76	92.1	6.6	1.3
3-4	2057	1.9	39	89.7	7.7	2.6
5 or more	2311	0.5	11	72.7	27.3	0.0
Age of Husband						
15-19	142	0.7	1	100.0	0.0	0.0
20-24	713	2.2	16	100.0	0.0	0.0
25-29	973	2.9	29	89.7	6.9	3.4
30-34	1066	1.1	12	91.7	8.3	0.0
35-39	1131	2.5	28	96.4	3.6	0.0
40-44	863	1.0	9	88.9	11.1	0.0
45-49	707	0.8	6	33.3	66.7	0.0
50-54	560	2.0	11	81.8	9.1	9.1
55+	571	2.5	14	92.9	7.1	0.0
Household Assets						
0-1	2012	0.8	17	88.2	5.9	5.9
2-3	2472	0.8	19	89.5	10.5	0.0
4 or more	2243	4.0	91	90.1	8.8	1.1
Occupation						
Farmer	2742	1.0	29	86.2	10.3	3.4
Agric labourer	494	0.4	2	100.0	0.0	0.0
Business	971	2.6	24	91.7	8.3	0.0
Professional	135	3.7	6	33.3	50.0	16.7
White collar	546	4.9	28	92.9	7.1	0.0
Blue collar	1064	1.8	20	95.0	5.0	0.0
Other	771	2.6	20	95.0	5.0	0.0

*Percentage distribution of type of method used is based on less than 25 respondents in many categories and should be interpreted cautiously.

Table 8.6
Percent Distribution and Mean Number of Times Husband Reported Having Sex With Wife in Last Four weeks by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	No. times				Mean
		No sex	1 - 2	3-5	6+ times	
Total	6236	26.6	24.5	24.8	24.1	4.4
District						
Nainital	1272	22.0	28.2	28.1	21.6	4.2
Aligarh	1120	32.0	28.4	22.1	17.5	3.5
Kanpur Nagar	1075	34.5	25.0	23.3	17.1	3.4
Banda	1640	19.7	21.0	26.0	33.3	5.4
Gonda	1129	29.0	21.1	23.0	26.9	5.0
Residence						
Urban	1529	30.0	25.4	25.0	19.6	3.8
Rural	4708	25.5	24.2	24.7	25.6	4.6
Husband's Education						
None	1952	30.7	22.7	23.5	23.1	4.2
Primary	1368	29.3	24.2	24.5	22.0	4.1
Middle	985	25.8	24.7	25.2	24.4	4.5
High school or higher	1932	20.9	26.4	26.1	26.6	4.8
Number of Children						
0-2	2099	12.7	19.1	27.0	41.2	6.8
3-4	1941	24.3	25.8	30.2	19.7	3.9
5 or more	2193	41.9	28.5	17.8	11.8	2.5
Age of Husband						
15-19	89	6.7	15.7	21.3	56.2	11.0
20-24	604	8.8	14.9	25.2	51.2	8.7
25-29	904	12.9	17.1	29.3	40.6	6.6
30-34	985	15.2	23.6	31.1	30.2	5.0
35-39	1085	14.9	31.1	32.0	22.0	4.3
40-44	833	24.4	31.2	29.2	15.2	3.2
45-49	665	37.0	30.8	19.7	12.5	2.8
50-54	526	57.8	27.6	10.1	4.6	1.6
55+	546	76.4	17.6	5.1	1.8	0.7
Household Assets						
0-1	1865	25.9	24.5	24.1	25.5	4.6
2-3	2250	26.1	24.4	24.1	25.4	4.5
4 or more	2121	27.7	24.7	26.0	21.6	4.1
Occupation						
Farmer	2530	29.9	23.9	23.4	22.8	4.0
Agric labourer	460	22.8	26.5	24.1	26.5	5.0
Business	927	22.5	25.4	27.4	24.7	4.6
Professional	134	15.7	25.4	22.4	36.6	5.0
White collar	513	25.7	30.0	26.5	17.7	3.9
Blue collar	976	21.9	23.6	28.5	26.0	4.7
Other	692	31.4	21.7	20.4	26.6	5.0

* Among husbands who reported wives were with them in four weeks before survey

Table 8.7
Percent of Husbands Reporting Extramarital Sexual Contact and Percent Distribution of Number of Partners by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	Extramarital sexual contact		Number of partners			
	%	N	1	2	3 or more	N
Total	4.1	6726	52.0	20.1	27.9	273
District						
Nainital	1.7	1324	(47.8)	(30.4)	(21.7)	23
Aligarh	3.7	1177	54.5	22.7	22.7	44
Kanpur Nagar	2.3	1145	48.1	11.1	40.7	27
Banda	6.5	1807	54.2	21.2	24.6	118
Gonda	4.9	1278	50.0	14.5	35.5	62
Residence						
Urban	2.8	1622	55.6	11.1	33.3	45
Rural	4.5	5105	51.3	21.9	26.8	228
Husband's Education						
None	3.3	2082	54.4	20.6	25.0	68
Primary	4.5	1478	47.0	21.2	31.8	66
Middle	5.8	1093	58.7	19.0	22.2	63
High school or higher	3.6	2072	49.3	18.7	32.0	75
Number of Children						
0-2	4.8	2357	64.3	17.9	17.9	112
3-4	3.6	2056	42.7	24.0	33.3	75
5 or more	3.7	2311	44.7	18.8	36.5	85
Age of Husband						
15-19	9.9	142	(50.0)	(14.3)	(35.7)	14
20-24	5.9	713	69.0	16.7	14.3	42
25-29	5.3	973	51.9	23.1	25.0	52
30-34	5.6	1066	45.8	27.1	27.1	59
35-39	3.2	1131	56.8	18.9	24.3	37
40-44	2.3	863	(60.0)	(10.0)	(30.0)	20
45-49	2.1	706	(28.6)	(21.4)	(50.0)	14
50-54	3.9	560	(45.5)	(13.6)	(40.9)	22
55+	1.9	571	(36.4)	(18.2)	(45.5)	11
Household Assets						
0-1	4.8	2012	49.5	18.6	32.0	97
2-3	4.6	2472	51.8	23.2	25.0	112
4 or more	2.8	2243	55.6	17.5	27.0	63
Occupation						
Farmer	3.9	2743	52.8	19.4	27.8	108
Agric labourer	3.6	494	(55.6)	(33.3)	(11.1)	18
Business	3.7	971	57.1	25.0	19.4	36
Professional	0.0	135	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	0
White collar	2.4	546	(57.1)	(21.4)	(21.4)	14
Blue collar	5.3	1065	53.6	19.6	26.8	56
Other	5.3	771	41.5	12.2	46.3	41

( ) Percentage distribution based on less than 25 respondents

Table 8.8
Percent of Husbands Who Paid in Cash or Kind for Extramarital Sex by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Frequency of payment		
		Always	Sometimes	Never
Total	273	7.8	22.9	69.3
District				
Nainital	23	(4.3)	(13.0)	(82.6)
Aligarh	44	2.3	15.9	81.8
Kanpur Nagar	26	7.7	19.2	73.1
Banda	117	12.8	33.3	53.8
Gonda	62	1.6	16.1	82.3
Residence				
Urban	45	13.3	22.2	64.4
Rural	228	6.6	23.2	70.2
Husband's Education				
None	68	13.2	27.9	58.8
Primary	66	7.6	27.3	65.2
Middle	64	6.3	18.8	75.0
High school or higher	76	5.3	18.4	76.3
Number of Children				
0-2	111	10.8	21.6	67.6
3-4	76	7.9	28.9	63.2
5 or more	86	3.5	19.8	76.7
Age of Husband				
15-19	14	(14.3)	(0.0)	(85.7)
20-24	42	16.7	21.4	61.9
25-29	52	5.8	32.7	61.5
30-34	60	5.0	26.7	68.3
35-39	36	5.6	16.7	77.8
40-44	21	(4.8)	(23.8)	(71.4)
45-49	15	(6.7)	(13.3)	(80.0)
50-54	22	(9.1)	(18.2)	(72.7)
55+	11	(0.0)	(27.3)	(72.7)
Household Assets				
0-1	97	8.2	25.8	66.0
2-3	113	7.1	20.4	72.6
4 or more	63	9.5	22.2	68.3
Occupation				
Farmer	109	5.5	22.0	72.5
Agric labourer	18	(5.6)	(27.8)	(66.7)
Business	36	8.3	16.7	75.0
Professional	0	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
White collar	14	(7.1)	(21.4)	(71.4)
Blue collar	56	14.3	26.8	58.9
Other	41	4.9	24.4	70.7

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents

Table 8.9
Percent Distribution of Frequency of Condom Use During Extramarital Sex by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Frequency of condom use		
		Always	Sometimes	Never
Total	273	4.7	8.1	87.2
District				
Nainital	23	(8.7)	(13.0)	(78.3)
Aligarh	44	0.0	4.5	95.5
Kanpur Nagar	26	11.5	19.2	69.2
Banda	118	5.1	8.5	86.4
Gonda	62	1.6	3.2	95.2
Residence				
Urban	45	13.3	11.1	75.6
Rural	228	3.1	7.5	89.5
Husband's Education				
None	68	1.5	7.4	91.2
Primary	66	1.5	4.5	93.9
Middle	63	1.6	12.7	85.7
High school or higher	75	13.3	6.7	80.0
Number of Children				
0-2	113	7.1	6.2	86.7
3-4	75	4.0	12.0	84.0
5 or more	85	2.4	7.1	90.6
Age of Husband				
15-19	14	(0.0)	(7.1)	(92.9)
20-24	42	11.9	4.8	83.3
25-29	52	5.8	13.5	80.8
30-34	60	1.7	8.3	90.0
35-39	37	2.7	10.8	86.5
40-44	20	(5.0)	(5.0)	(90.0)
45-49	16	(6.3)	(6.3)	(87.5)
50-54	22	(0.0)	(0.0)	(100.0)
55+	11	(9.1)	(9.1)	(81.8)
Household Assets				
0-1	97	5.2	6.2	88.7
2-3	113	0.0	8.0	92.0
4 or more	62	11.3	11.3	71.4
Occupation				
Farmer	109	2.8	10.1	87.2
Agric labourer	18	(0.0)	(11.1)	(88.9)
Business	37	10.8	5.4	83.8
Professional	0	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
White collar	14	(14.3)	(0.0)	(85.7)
Blue collar	55	5.5	3.6	90.9
Other	42	2.4	14.3	83.3

*Percentage based on less than 25 respondents

IX. SYMPTOMS OF SEXUAL MORBIDITY

Sexual behavior is a risk factor for sexually transmitted infections. As the previous chapter indicates, premarital and extramarital relationships reported by male respondents in the survey can and have involved multiple partners and often do not involve protective practices, particularly condom use. Wives may introduce infections through their own premarital or extramarital experiences, although such behavior is thought to be less prevalent than for husbands in Uttar Pradesh. To protect both partners' sexual health, it is important to increase awareness of symptoms of sexually transmitted infections. STD experts identify a number of individual background characteristics (e.g., age, gender, education, social class, employmennt or migration status) that can predispose the person toward various dimensions of risk (e.g., number of current and lifetime partners, demographic characteristics of partners, frequency and timing of intercourse, or sexual practices)[1].

In this chapter we examine husbands' reports of symptoms that indicate sexually transmitted diseases before and during marriage and at the time of the survey, their efforts to seek treatment, their communication and protective behaviors with their spouses, and their beliefs about STDs. The symptoms about which husbands were asked if they had include: urethral discharge, genital or anal sore, urination difficulty, painful urination, frequent urination, and swelling of testes or groin. In addition, the husbands were asked if they had ever had tested positive for a syphylis blood test.

It is important to note that self-reported symptoms only indicate the potential existence of STDs but do not validate it. Biomedical and clinic-based tests are required to substantiate the prevalence and incidence of various types of reproductive tract and sexually transmitted infections for a population. Recall of symptoms, particularly for periods farther back in time, can be biased as well. Individual awareness of symptoms, however, is an important motivating factor for treatment, which in turn allows clinical validation. Sexual health programs can address STD prevention needs by increasing public awareness of symptoms that might indicate STIs.

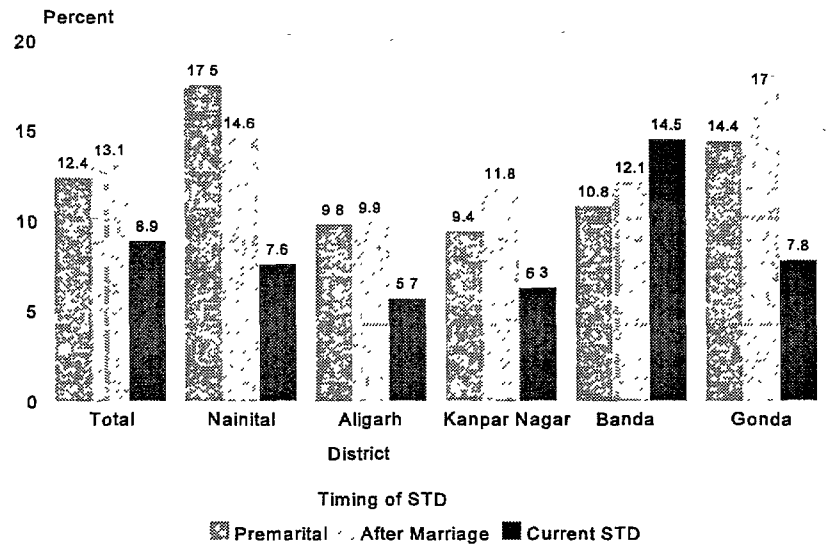
9.1 Premarital Sexually Transmitted Diseases

About 12 percent of husbands reported having experienced at least one STD sign or symptom prior to marriage (Table 9.1 and Figure 9.1). Almost twice as many husbands in Nainital reported an STD sign or symptom (17.5 percent) as in Kanpur Nagar (9.4 percent). Urethral discharge was the most commonly reported premarital symptom, reported by approximately five percent of husbands. Other STD signs and symptoms were reported less frequently, including painful, difficult or frequent urination (3.8, 3.6 and 3.2 percent

[1]S. O. Aral, "Sexual Behavior as a Risk Factor for Sexually Transmitted Disease", Pp. 185-198 in A. Germain, K. Holmes, P. Piot, and J. Wasserheit (eds.), Reproductive Tract Infections: Global Impact and Priorities for Women's Reproductive Health. New York: Plenum Press, 1992.

respectively), swelling in the testes or groin (3.3 percent), and genital sores (2.6 percent). A positive syphilis test was reported by less than one percent of respondents.

Figure 9.1: Percent of Men Reporting Any Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD), by Timing of STD



Source: Tables 9.1, 9.5 and 9.7
STD=Sexually Transmitted Disease

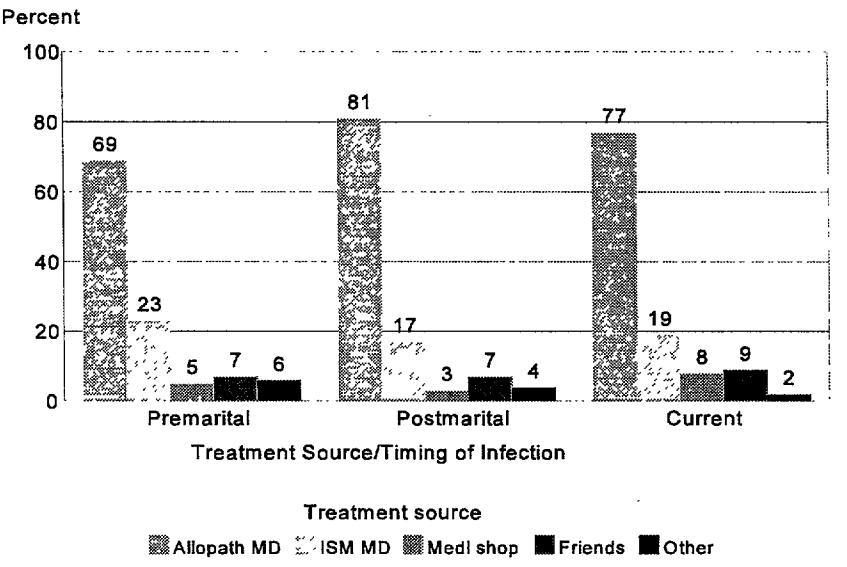
Husbands in the Nainital and Gonda districts were more likely to report at least one STD sign or symptom than those in the other three districts. Urethral discharge was more commonly reported by husbands in the Aligarh and Gonda districts. Genital sores and urination-related symptoms were reported more frequently by Nainital husbands. Reporting of symptoms varied little among urban and rural husbands. Husbands with no or a primary education were more likely to report a symptom than husbands with a middle or higher education. Husbands with five or more children, husbands with four or more household assets and husbands in professional jobs were less likely to report an STD sign or symptom than husbands with fewer children or assets and husbands in other occupational groups. A greater percentage of husbands ages 20 to 24 reported problems with urination than husbands in other age groups. Reports of urethral discharge were most frequent among husbands in their mid-to-late 20s and 30s, while genital sores were most often reported by husbands under 20. Swelling of the testes or groin and positive syphilis tests were most frequently reported by husbands ages 30 to 34.

Approximately three out of every five husbands who reported any premarital STD sign or symptom consulted someone for treatment; one out of five husbands reported treating themselves (Table 9.2). Of the husbands who consulted someone or self-treated, 86 percent reported being cured of their ailment. Over two thirds (69 percent) of the husbands who reported consulting someone went to an allopathic doctor, while nearly one fourth

consulted with doctors of indigenous systems of medicine (ISM). Less than five percent went to medical shops (chemists and pharmacies) and seven percent consulted with friends (Table 9.3). Husbands' health-seeking and treatment behaviors in their premarital period were similar for each of the individual STD signs and symptoms.

Only about one quarter of the 832 respondents who reported having had a premarital STD sign or symptom stated that they subsequently discussed the problem with their wives (Table 9.4). The inclination to do this was higher if the husband had experienced testes or groin swelling (41 percent) or had a positive syphilis test (35.5 percent) and less with a genital sore (23.9 percent).

Figure 9.2: Percent of Husbands Reporting Treatment Sources Consulted for STD Symptoms Premaritally, Postmaritally, or Currently



Source: Tables 9.3, 9.6, and 9.8

9.2 Prevalence of STDs after Marriage

Approximately 13 percent of husbands reported having experienced at least one STD sign or symptom after marriage (Table 9.5; and see Figure 9.1), ranging from 17.0 percent in Gonda to 9.9 percent in Aligarh. Swelling of the testes or groin was the most commonly reported (5.2 percent) while a positive syphilis test was the least often reported (0.4 percent). Approximately 5 percent of husbands reported urination problems, 3.3 percent reported urethral discharge, and 2 percent reported genital sores. Urethral discharge was most frequently reported by husbands in the Gonda and Aligarh districts. Husbands in Gonda and Nainital were more likely to report urination-related symptoms (around 6-8 percent) and husbands in Nainital report more genital sores (5.1 percent) than those in

other districts. A postmarital positive syphilis test was more commonly mentioned by husbands in the Gonda and Nainital districts. Banda had the highest percent of husbands reporting swelling of the testes or groin (8 percent).

With the exception of swelling, rural husbands were more likely than urban husbands to report any of the measured STD signs or symptoms. Postmarital symptom reporting declined moderately with education and household assets and rose with number of children. Symptoms were more frequently reported by husbands between the ages of 35 and 54. Husbands under age 30 were less likely to report swelling of the testes or groin and difficult or frequent urination than husbands in the middle to older age groups. Urethral discharge and genital sores were reported more frequently by husbands between the ages of 35 and 44 than by husbands in other age groups. A higher percentage of blue collar workers and farmers reported any of the STD signs and symptoms since marriage than husbands in other occupations.

Of the husbands who reported having had a postmarital STD sign or symptom, almost two thirds (63.8 percent) reported consulting someone for treatment, while an additional 16.3 percent reported treating themselves (Table 9.6). Two thirds of husbands (68.3 percent) who reported an STD sign or symptom during marriage discussed the problem with their wives, which is higher than the discussion level of 27.4 percent by husbands with premarital symptoms. One out of three husbands who reported any STD sign or symptom stopped having sex with their wives. The percentages of husbands who stopped having sex with their wives were higher for husbands with genital sores or a positive syphilis test (61.9 and 42.9 percent, respectively) than for those with other symptoms. Among husbands who reported also having sex with others, a high percentage (62.2) stopped having sex with their extramarital partners. Very few husbands reported using condoms with their wives (7.5 percent) or their extramarital partners (10.8 percent) because of an STD sign or symptom. The highest percent of husbands reporting condom use with wives was among those having a positive syphilis test (21.4 percent). The majority of husbands (80.9 percent) consulted an allopathic doctor for treatment, with ISM doctors second (17.2 percent).

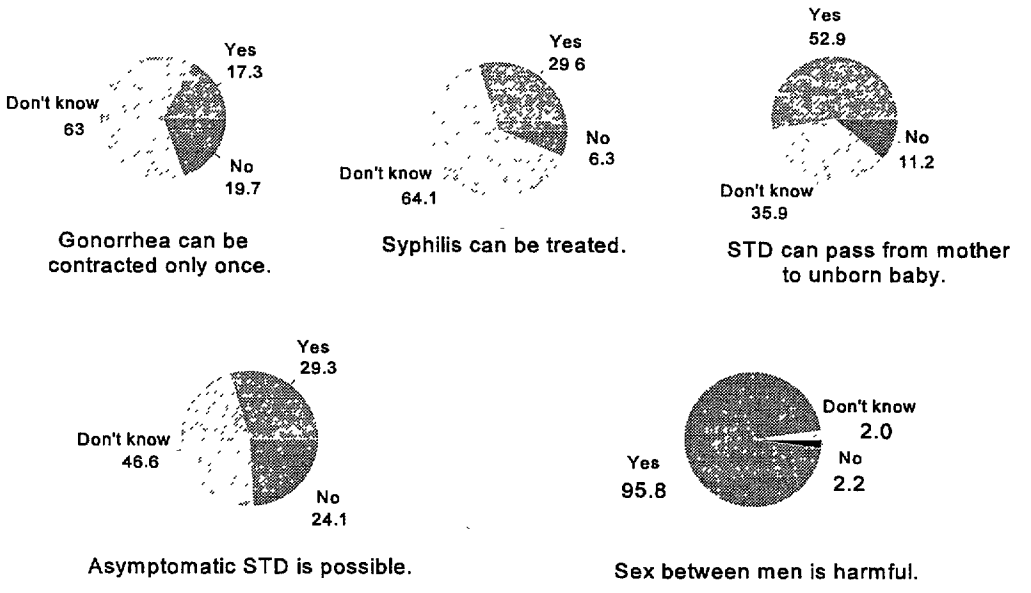
9.3 Current STD Prevalence

One in eleven husbands (9 percent) reported having an STD sign or symptom at the time of the survey (Table 9.7). The level is somewhat lower than those for premarital and marital infection (see Figure 9.1). Reports were highest for husbands in Banda (14.5 percent) and lowest in Aligarh (5.7 percent). Approximately 3 percent of husbands reported having urination problems, 4 percent reported swelling of the testes or groin, 1.5 percent reported urethral discharge and less than one percent reported genital sores or a positive syphilis test.

The patterns of relationships between background characteristics and reported current prevalence of specific STD signs and symptoms differ little from those for postmarital levels. However, only 45.4 percent of the 599 husbands with a current STD sign or symptom reported consulting someone for treatment (Table 9.8), compared to over two thirds of husbands who reported ever having had an STD sign or symptom since marriage (Table

9.6). Another one fifth are self-treating. Most husbands are consulting an allopathic doctor for treatment (76.9 percent) or an ISM doctor (18.7 percent). Genital sores prompt more husbands to seek external consultation, while urethral discharge least.

Figure 9.3: Husbands' Beliefs about Sexually Transmitted Diseases
Percent Distribution



Source: Table 9.9

9.4 Beliefs about STDs

Husbands were asked whether they agreed or disagreed with five statements about STDs and sexual behavior.[2] "Don't know" responses were coded as well. The statements were:

- A person contacts gonorrhea only once, after that he or she becomes immune to the disease.
- Syphilis can be treated with penicillin and other antibiotics.
- Venereal diseases can be passed from a mother to her baby before or during birth.

[2] These statements were adopted from a national sexual health survey of males in the U.S. (see J. O. Billy, K. Tanfer, W. Grady, D. Keplinger, "The Sexual Behavior of Men in the United States". Family Planning Perspectives 25(2): 52-60. 1993.)

- Some people who have venereal diseases show no symptoms at all.
- It is harmful for a man to have sex with another man.

The results are shown in Table 9.9. For most STD belief questions, with the exception of homosexual sex, a high percentage of respondents did not know whether to agree or disagree. Only 17.3 percent of husbands correctly agreed that gonorrhea could be contracted once. Only three tenths know syphilis could be treated with medication or that those with STDs could show no symptoms. However, more than one half (53 percent) were aware of the possibility of STD transmission from mother to unborn child. A majority (96 percent) felt homosexual sex was harmful.

There is considerable variation by district in husbands' beliefs. One-time infection of gonorrhea is not well known by husbands in any district, although those in Kanpur Nagar and Aligarh were slightly more knowledgeable. However, treatment of syphilis is better known by husbands in Nainital (48 percent), Gonda (34 percent) and Kanpur Nagar (33 percent) than elsewhere; it is particularly poorly known by husbands in Banda (13 percent). Similarly the risk of maternal transmission of STDs to newborns is well known among husbands in Aligarh (74 percent), Gonda (69 percent) and Nainital (62 percent), but again poorly known by Banda husbands (20 percent). Asymptomatic STD infections are known by more than two fifths of husbands in Aligarh and Gonda but by only 12 percent of Banda husbands. District husbands hold uniform beliefs on the harmfulness of homosexual sex.

Husbands who are able to articulate a position on their beliefs about gonorrhea infection, syphilis treatment, maternal STD transmission, and asymptomatic STIs are disproportionately from urban areas, have more education, own more household assets, and have white collar, professional or business occupations. This observation is evidenced by the similar direction of background differentials in "yes" and "no" responses. Consequently, it is not nessarily that socioeconomically advantaged husbands have more specific knowledge about STDs but rather that they are more aware overall and willing to express an opinion.

Table 9.1
Percent of Husbands Reporting Having a Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease Before Marriage by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Type of STD symptom							
		Any symptom or sign	Urethral discharge	Genital sore	Positive syphilis test	Difficulty urinating	Painful urination	Frequent urination	Swelling of testes or groin
Total	6726	12.4	5.1	2.6	0.5	3.6	3.8	3.2	3.3
District									
Nainital	1323	17.5	4.9	6.3	0.8	5.0	5.2	6.2	3.3
Aligarh	1176	9.8	6.5	1.8	0.5	3.0	3.0	1.8	0.8
Kanpur Nagar	1145	9.4	4.3	1.5	0.1	2.4	2.2	2.1	3.6
Banda	1807	10.8	3.7	0.7	0.3	3.3	3.6	2.5	3.8
Gonda	1275	14.4	6.5	3.4	0.8	4.2	4.6	3.4	4.8
Residence									
Urban	1622	11.5	3.8	2.5	0.2	3.1	3.1	3.0	3.1
Rural	5104	12.7	5.5	2.6	0.5	3.7	4.0	3.3	3.4
Husband's Education									
None	2082	12.1	6.1	2.4	0.6	4.0	4.2	3.4	2.8
Primary	1478	14.9	6.4	3.5	0.7	4.8	5.0	4.5	3.9
Middle	1093	11.3	3.8	2.5	0.4	3.1	3.2	2.5	3.0
High school or higher	2073	11.4	3.7	2.3	0.2	2.6	2.7	2.5	3.7
Number of Children									
0-2	2358	14.5	5.2	3.3	0.4	4.0	4.3	3.4	4.1
3-4	2057	12.6	5.1	2.2	0.8	3.6	3.7	3.9	3.2
5 or more	2311	10.0	4.9	2.3	0.3	3.2	3.3	2.3	2.6
Age of Husband									
15-19	142	14.8	4.9	4.9	0.7	3.5	3.5	2.1	4.2
20-24	713	14.7	5.0	3.8	0.4	5.3	5.9	4.3	3.9
25-29	973	14.7	6.0	2.8	0.4	4.2	4.3	3.4	3.2
30-34	1066	14.8	5.1	2.8	1.0	4.4	4.8	4.4	5.7
35-39	1131	14.8	6.8	3.5	0.6	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.5
40-44	863	9.6	4.3	2.4	0.5	3.0	2.8	2.4	2.3
45-49	706	8.8	4.4	1.0	0.1	2.7	2.5	3.0	1.6
50-54	560	9.8	3.9	1.8	0.2	3.0	3.4	2.5	2.5
55+	572	6.7	3.3	0.9	0.0	1.9	2.5	1.4	2.1
Household Assets									
0-1	2012	12.6	6.0	2.4	0.7	4.1	4.6	4.1	3.5
2-3	2472	13.1	6.1	2.6	0.5	3.9	3.8	2.8	3.1
4 or more	2242	11.4	3.1	2.8	0.2	2.8	3.0	2.9	3.3
Occupation									
Farmer	2743	11.7	5.1	2.1	0.6	3.4	3.4	3.3	3.6
Agric labourer	494	11.5	6.9	1.8	0.4	4.0	4.9	2.8	2.4
Business	971	12.6	4.7	3.2	0.4	2.8	3.4	3.2	3.7
Professional	135	5.9	2.2	0.7	0.0	1.5	0.7	0.0	2.2
White collar	546	11.7	3.8	3.3	0.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Blue collar	1064	15.6	6.3	3.7	0.7	5.6	5.9	4.7	3.5
Other	771	12.2	3.6	2.6	0.3	3.6	3.5	2.2	3.2

Table 9.2
Percent of Husbands Reporting Any Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease Before Marriage Who Sought Treatment and Were Cured

	Type of STD symptom							
	Any symptom	Urethral discharge	Genital sore	Positive syphilis test	Difficulty urinating	Painful urination	Frequent urination	Swelling of testes or groin
N	883	341	176	31	239	254	214	222
Consulted someone	61.5	60.4	61.4	54.8	65.7	70.9	60.7	66.7
Self treated	21.7	17.6	27.3	29.0	19.7	19.3	22.4	20.7
Cured*	86.0	85.7	95.5	84.6	84.4	83.8	83.8	79.4

*Percent is based on only those who received treatment from someone or self

Table 9.3
Percent Distribution of Husbands by Type of Person Consulted for Treatment of Premarital STD Symptom

Person consulted	Type of STD symptom							
	Any symptom	Urethral discharge	Genital sore	Positive syphilis test	Difficulty urinating	Painful urination	Frequent urination	Swelling of testes or groin
N*	512	206	108	17	157	180	161	148
Allopathic doctor	69.2	61.6	73.0	(68.5)	70.3	72.2	74.5	81.5
ISM doctor	23.3	31.2	23.7	(23.9)	26.1	24.3	21.4	13.2
Medical shop	4.8	4.0	1.9	(0.0)	6.5	7.2	8.1	3.4
Friends	7.3	5.3	7.8	(12.2)	9.9	9.1	6.1	9.4
Other	5.7	10.9	1.8	(0.0)	7.1	9.0	5.2	6.5

*Among husbands who reported consulting some one for treatment; multiple responses possible.

Table 9.4
Percent of Husbands* Reporting a Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease Before Marriage Who Discussed the Problem with Their Wives

	Discussed problem with wife	
	%	N
Any symptom	27.4	832
Urethral discharge	25.2	341
Genital sore	23.9	176
Positive syphilis test	35.5	31
Difficulty urinating	30.4	240
Painful urination	32.3	254
Frequent urination	28.4	215
Swelling of testes or groin	41.0	222

* Includes only husbands who reported experiencing the specified symptom before marriage

Table 9.5
Percent of Husbands Reporting a Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease After Marriage by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Type of STD symptom							
		Any STD symptom or sign	Urethral discharge	Genital sore	Positive syphilis test	Difficulty urinating	Painful urination	Frequent urination	Swelling of testes or groin
Total	6726	13.1	3.3	2.0	0.4	4.5	4.6	3.8	5.2
District									
Nainital	1323	14.6	1.8	5.1	0.6	6.0	6.2	6.0	3.1
Aligarh	1176	9.9	5.0	1.4	0.3	4.0	3.0	3.0	1.3
Kanpur Nagar	1145	11.8	3.0	0.8	0.2	2.0	2.2	1.6	5.9
Banda	1807	12.1	2.0	0.4	0.2	3.2	3.9	2.2	7.9
Gonda	1275	17.0	5.6	2.5	0.9	7.6	7.5	6.7	6.7
Residence									
Urban	1622	11.9	2.1	1.5	0.2	3.0	2.8	2.8	5.3
Rural	5104	13.4	3.7	2.1	0.5	5.0	5.1	4.1	5.2
Husband's Education									
None	2082	13.6	4.0	2.1	0.2	4.6	4.9	3.9	5.7
Primary	1478	13.9	3.9	1.8	0.9	5.1	5.3	4.7	5.5
Middle	1094	12.7	3.8	1.6	0.4	4.2	4.5	3.3	5.0
High school or higher	2072	12.1	1.9	2.2	0.3	4.1	3.7	3.4	4.7
Number of Children									
0-2	2358	11.4	2.9	2.1	0.5	3.7	4.1	2.2	4.5
3-4	2057	12.9	2.6	1.5	0.4	4.0	4.2	4.4	5.6
5 or more	2311	15.0	4.3	2.3	0.4	5.8	5.3	4.9	5.8
Age of Husband									
15-19	142	10.6	2.8	1.4	0.7	3.5	4.2	1.4	4.2
20-24	713	10.9	2.4	2.0	0.6	3.2	3.6	2.5	3.9
25-29	973	10.5	3.9	1.4	0.6	3.9	4.3	3.0	3.2
30-34	1066	12.9	3.0	1.8	0.5	4.7	4.4	3.5	6.0
35-39	1132	13.4	3.5	2.8	0.4	4.0	4.4	3.8	6.2
40-44	863	16.4	4.4	3.8	0.2	6.7	5.9	4.3	5.9
45-49	706	15.0	3.1	1.3	0.4	5.0	4.4	6.7	6.2
50-54	560	15.0	3.7	1.3	0.2	4.8	5.5	3.8	6.6
55+	571	11.0	2.1	0.7	0.2	4.0	4.2	4.0	3.9
Household Assets									
0-1	2012	14.6	4.1	2.2	0.9	5.6	5.6	4.8	7.0
2-3	2472	13.6	4.0	2.1	0.2	4.5	4.8	3.8	4.9
4 or more	2242	11.1	1.9	1.7	0.2	3.5	3.4	2.9	4.1
Occupation									
Farmer	2743	13.9	4.3	1.9	0.5	5.0	5.2	4.2	5.7
Agric labourer	494	10.5	3.2	0.8	0.2	3.4	4.1	2.8	4.9
Business	970	10.4	1.6	1.1	0.1	2.9	3.1	2.6	4.9
Professional	135	7.4	2.2	2.2	0.0	3.0	0.7	1.5	3.0
White collar	546	12.3	0.5	3.3	0.2	5.7	4.9	2.7	4.2
Blue collar	1065	15.8	4.3	3.7	1.1	5.5	5.5	4.8	5.5
Other	771	13.0	2.5	1.2	0.0	3.4	3.6	4.7	4.9

Table 9.6
Percent of Husbands Reporting Various Protective Behaviors by Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease Seen After Marriage

	Type of STD symptom							
Type of behavior	**Any symptom**	**Urethral discharge**	**Genital sore**	**Positive syphilis test**	**Difficulty urinating**	**Painful urination**	**Frequent urination**	**Swelling of testes or groin**
N with symptom	879	223	134	28	302	308	257	352
Consulted someone for treatment	63.8	61.9	75.2	89.3	68.5	72.1	67.7	61.8
Self treated	16.3	18.8	13.5	7.1	11.6	10.7	10.5	22.1
Discussed symptom with wife	68.3	64.9	77.6	85.7	70.5	71.4	65.9	69.6
Stopped having sex with wife	34.4	30.2	61.9	42.9	37.6	37.3	34.6	27.4
Used condoms with wife	7.5	8.6	6.0	21.4	8.6	7.8	10.9	6.6
N symptomatic and having sex with others	82	20	20	4	32	31	23	38
Stopped having sex with others	62.2	(70.0)	(75.0)	(100.0)	75.0	74.2	(69.6)	52.6
Have sex less frequently	7.3	(5.0)	(10.0)	(0.0)	9.4	9.7	(8.7)	7.9
No change	30.5	(25.0)	(15.0)	(0.0)	15.6	16.1	(21.7)	39.5
Used condoms with other women	10.8	(5.0)	(9.5)	(50.0)	6.1	6.5	(13.0)	17.9
Person consulted for treatment (N)*	561	138	100	25	207	222	174	218
Allopathic doctor	80.9	72.0	83.4	85.4	84.8	83.8	85.4	83.9
ISM doctor	17.2	23.5	14.8	18.8	16.2	14.5	13.6	17.1
Medical Shop	3.3	3.1	2.1	0.0	2.7	4.4	4.9	3.5
Friends	6.6	7.4	4.5	3.0	6.5	7.1	7.2	5.4
Other	3.8	8.4	2.5	0.0	2.1	3.3	1.5	3.4

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents
* Multiple responses possible

Table 9.7
Percent of Husbands Reporting a Current Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease by Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	N	Type of STD symptom							
		Any STD symptom or sign	Urethral discharge	Genital sore	Positive syphilis test	Difficulty urinating	Painful urination	Frequent urination	Swelling of testes or groin
Total	6726	8.9	1.5	0.4	0.2	2.4	2.8	2.8	4.1
District									
Nainital	1324	7.6	0.8	0.9	0.2	2.4	2.8	4.1	1.7
Aligarh	1176	5.7	2.3	0.2	0.1	2.1	2.3	2.0	0.8
Kanpur Nagar	1145	6.3	1.3	0.3	0.0	1.2	1.7	1.3	2.9
Banda	1806	14.5	1.1	0.3	0.3	2.9	3.9	3.3	9.4
Gonda	1275	7.8	2.3	0.4	0.2	2.9	2.9	2.8	3.3
Residence									
Urban	1622	7.1	0.9	0.6	0.1	1.4	1.8	2.4	2.9
Rural	5104	9.5	1.7	0.4	0.2	2.7	3.2	3.0	4.5
Husband's Education									
None	2082	9.1	1.5	0.5	0.1	2.4	3.0	3.1	4.5
Primary	1478	11.6	2.2	0.6	0.3	3.2	3.9	3.8	5.3
Middle	1094	9.4	1.6	0.4	0.2	2.4	3.2	2.1	3.9
High school or higher	2072	6.5	0.9	0.2	0.1	1.7	1.7	2.2	2.9
Number of Children									
0-2	2357	8.3	1.8	0.4	0.2	2.0	2.5	2.1	3.9
3-4	2057	8.8	1.1	0.6	0.2	2.1	2.9	2.3	4.4
5 or more	2311	9.6	1.6	0.3	0.1	3.1	3.2	4.1	4.0
Age of Husband									
15-19	128	7.0	2.1	0.7	0.0	1.4	1.4	0.7	2.8
20-24	703	8.3	1.4	0.3	0.1	2.1	2.5	2.1	4.3
25-29	9734	8.2	2.0	0.6	0.3	1.5	2.8	1.6	3.0
30-34	1066	9.1	1.4	0.8	0.1	2.3	2.7	2.0	4.7
35-39	1131	9.3	1.6	0.4	0.3	2.0	2.6	3.8	4.4
40-44	863	10.3	2.0	0.3	0.1	3.7	3.8	4.1	4.4
45-49	706	8.1	0.6	0.1	0.1	2.3	2.1	3.0	4.0
50-54	561	9.3	1.8	0.4	0.2	2.9	3.6	3.0	4.3
55+	571	8.9	1.1	0.0	0.0	2.6	3.0	3.5	3.9
Household Assets									
0-1	2012	11.0	2.1	0.6	0.5	3.0	4.0	3.4	5.5
2-3	2472	9.3	1.7	0.2	0.0	2.8	3.0	3.0	4.1
4 or more	2242	6.6	0.7	0.5	0.0	1.4	1.7	2.1	2.8
Occupation									
Farmer	2743	8.8	1.9	0.3	0.1	2.7	3.0	2.7	4.3
Agric labourer	494	10.1	1.2	0.6	0.2	2.0	3.2	2.6	5.1
Business	971	7.6	0.5	0.3	0.1	1.5	2.0	2.2	4.0
Professional	135	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	3.0
White collar	546	5.9	0.4	0.0	0.2	2.0	2.4	2.2	1.5
Blue collar	1064	12.1	2.3	0.9	0.4	2.8	3.6	4.6	4.8
Other	771	8.8	1.7	0.8	0.1	2.6	3.0	2.6	3.9

Table 9.8
Percent of Husbands Reporting Protective Behaviors Given Current Symptom of Sexually Transmitted Disease

	Type of STD symptom							
Type of behavior	**Any symptom**	**Urethral discharge**	**Genital sore**	**Positive syphilis test**	**Difficulty urinating**	**Painful urination**	**Frequent urination**	**Swelling of testes or groin**
N with symptom	599	102	28	12	159	192	190	276
Consulted someone	45.4	41.2	60.7	(75.0)	53.5	54.7	52.1	45.7
Self treated	19.7	11.8	17.9	(8.3)	14.5	13.5	11.1	24.3
Person consulted for treatment (N)*	272	42	17	9	85	105	99	126
Allopathic doctor	76.9	62.8	(72.5)	(85.4)	82.1	78.7	79.8	78.3
ISM doctor	18.7	35.3	(16.4)	(14.6)	17.8	14.9	15.1	14.6
Medical Shop	8.2	4.7	(6.6)	(0.0)	2.8	14.4	10.6	6.8
Friends	8.8	11.3	(8.0)	(0.0)	7.1	7.3	12.5	11.4
Other	2.3	0.2	(1.7)	(0.0)	0.2	0.2	0.0	4.8

( ) Percentage based on less than 25 respondents
* Multiple responses possible

Table 9.9
Husbands' Beliefs About Sexually Transmitted Diseases by Selected Background Characteristics*

Background characteristics	N	Belief									
		Gonorrhea can be contracted only once because of immunity		Syphilis can be treated		STD can pass from mother to unborn baby		Asymptomatic STD is possible		Man having sex with man is harmful	
		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Total	6726	17.3	19.7	29.6	6.3	52.9	11.2	29.3	24.1	95.8	2.0
District											
Nainital	1324	17.8	18.9	47.5	3.3	62.1	9.7	32.3	19.7	95.2	1.6
Aligarh	1176	21:9	23.0	25.6	8.8	74.0	13.3	44.4	38.3	98.1	1.1
Kanpur Nagar	1144	23.6	25.7	33.4	6.6	54.8	10.1	20.8	22.3	96.5	1.0
Banda	1807	11.5	14.1	13.4	9.0	19.8	14.2	12.2	20.1	95.4	2.7
Gonda	1275	15.3	20.3	34.0	3.1	69.4	7.3	43.8	22.9	94.1	3.4
Residence											
Urban	1622	24.1	25.1	36.0	7.5	57.7	12.9	29.8	24.0	95.9	1.3
Rural	5104	15.2	18.0	27.5	5.9	51.4	10.6	29.1	24.2	95.7	2.3
Husband's Education											
None	2081	13.2	12.9	18.7	3.6	46.0	6.6	23.2	20.8	93.7	3.0
Primary	1478	16.5	19.4	27.8	5.9	50.3	11.5	30.2	22.4	95.3	2.3
Middle	1094	19.7	17.4	32.0	6.5	54.0	12.7	28.8	25.7	97.8	0.5
High school or higher	2073	20.8	28.1	40.5	9.3	61.2	14.6	34.9	27.8	97.2	1.6
Number of Children											
0-2	2358	15.3	19.3	30.2	6.9	49.5	13.2	28.8	24.6	95.9	2.1
3-4	2057	18.0	21.5	30.9	6.2	54.1	11.4	29.8	23.1	95.7	2.4
5 or more	2310	18.8	18.6	27.8	5.8	55.4	8.8	29.3	24.3	95.7	1.7
Age of Husband											
15-19	143	8.5	17.6	29.8	4.3	52.4	11.2	31.0	24.6	93.0	2.8
20-24	712	13.6	17.3	26.8	7.0	46.8	12.5	30.6	21.3	96.4	2.2
25-29	972	15.1	15.5	28.1	4.9	52.3	13.7	29.9	25.4	95.8	2.7
30-34	1066	17.2	20.3	27.2	7.8	52.3	11.8	26.2	26.0	95.4	2.4
35-39	1132	16.9	20.3	31.3	6.5	53.8	11.5	31.5	22.8	95.6	2.3
40-44	864	16.0	21.3	32.1	5.3	55.6	9.3	28.0	24.7	96.3	1.6
45-49	705	23.2	20.7	30.6	6.9	51.1	13.6	29.2	22.5	96.7	0.7
50-54	561	16.8	21.1	28.9	4.5	53.8	6.6	27.9	24.5	96.1	1.1
55+	571	24.7	23.8	32.2	7.5	58.0	7.7	30.6	25.2	94.7	2.5
Household Assets											
0-1	2012	12.7	15.1	19.6	5.0	44.1	9.1	25.6	20.8	94.0	2.8
2-3	2272	17.4	17.2	28.8	6.2	51.3	10.8	29.2	24.5	96.3	1.9
4 or more	2242	21.5	26.8	39.4	7.6	62.7	13.4	32.6	26.7	96.9	1.4
Occupation											
Farmer	2744	14.5	16.8	27.0	5.5	50.4	9.6	28.3	23.8	95.3	2.4
Agric labourer	494	13.8	12.1	15.2	5.3	38.5	7.7	22.7	16.8	95.5	2.2
Business	971	20.9	21.7	33.7	6.5	58.1	13.5	32.1	23.9	96.6	1.5
Professional	135	24.4	42.2	54.8	8.9	65.2	19.3	49.6	28.1	94.8	2.2
White collar	546	26.0	29.3	49.5	8.6	69.7	13.9	39.2	28.6	96.9	1.8
Blue collar	1064	17.1	18.3	29.2	6.1	50.5	11.1	25.9	24.5	95.8	2.1
Other	771	18.1	24.0	24.9	7.8	54.2	12.5	27.4	25.8	96.1	1.4

*Percent responding yes or no do not add up to 100.0 due to omitted figure for husbands reporting they do not know.

X. GENDER DIFFERENCES IN FERTILITY PREFERENCES AND CONTRACEPTIVE BEHAVIORS

The Male Reproductive Health Survey of Uttar Pradesh was conducted in 5 of the 28 districts included in the main PERFORM Survey sample. Therefore, in these five districts, married women of childbearing age had been sampled from the same households for interviews on average six months earlier. Since both gender samples are representative of the married men and women in the districts, it is valuable to compare their fertility preferences and contraceptive behaviors. These are not couples per se, although a high percentage of either gender will be married to each other, given that the expected number of couples per household would be close to one. However, because a number of men migrate for work, young women return to their natal families for first childbirth, and joint family systems are common in Uttar Pradesh, the male and female samples are of individuals rather than couples. One should keep in mind, too, that the survey coverage for men was lower (83.2 percent) than for women (94.3 percent). Husbands who were difficult to locate were either away, absent or unreachable after three attempts.

10.1 Background Characteristics

Prior to interviewing the 6,727 married husbands aged 15-59, 7,532 married females aged 13-49 had been interviewed anywhere from four to seven months earlier in the five districts. Table 10.1 provides the sociodemographic composition of the two samples. More than three out of four live in rural areas (75.9 and 76.6 percent of men and women respectively). Wives are younger than husbands, with 30.4 percent under 25 years compared to 12.7 percent of husbands, and husbands tend to be older than the wives in the sample.

Given their younger age, wives were 8 percentage points more likely than husbands to have two or fewer children (42.9 versus 35.1 percent, respectively). Again husbands' older ages meant that a higher percentage of them had larger families of 5 or more children (34.4 to 26.9 percent).

Husbands were more than twice as likely as the sampled wives to have had some level of education. Of the wives surveyed, nearly 70 percent had no education compared to only 30 percent of the husbands. Men and women who received some education were most likely to have a high school level or higher (30.8 and 13.0 percent, respectively).

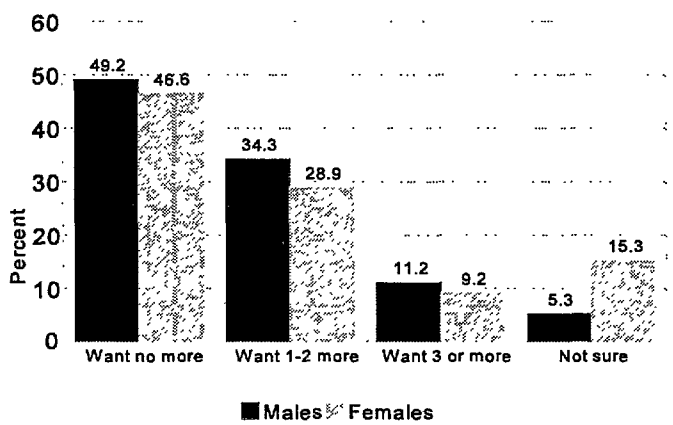
In terms of their household wealth, male and female respondents were fairly evenly distributed over the classes of assets. This is not surprising--in fact, it is reassuring--because married individuals of both genders were selected from the same household sample and the number of assets was obtained from the household head.

10.2 Future Fertility Preferences

Sampled husbands were asked identical questions as the sampled wives about their desire for additional children. (Only wives were asked when they would like to have their next

child.) Table 10.2 shows gender differences in the magnitude of additional fertility desired. Nearly identical proportions of husbands and wives report not wanting additional children. Approximately 50 percent of both men (49.2 percent) and women (46.6 percent) report wanting no more children in the future. Women, though, were more likely to be unsure about the issue of future births (15.3 percent) than men (5.3 percent). A higher percentage of sampled husbands want additional children than sampled wives (45.5 versus 38.1 percent, respectively).

Figure 10.1: Fertility Intentions for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts



For respondents/wives who are not sterilized or reported infecund

Source: Table 10.2

Men and women who want more children are more likely to want one to two more children (34.3 and 28.9 percent, respectively). Of women wanting at least one more, more than one half are unsure of when to have the next child, nearly one quarter want the child in 24 months or later, and the remaining 21.0 percent want the next child within 23 months.

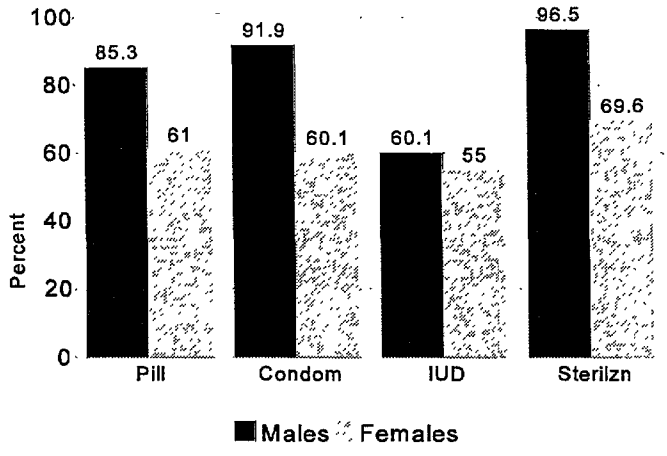
10.3 Sources Known for Modern Contraceptive Methods

Husbands were significantly more informed than wives of several sources for each type of modern contraception (see Table 10.3). Males knew a greater number of sources than females for the pill (averages of 1.93 and 1.13, respectively), condom (2.38 and 1.10, respectively), IUD (1.07 and 0.83, respectively), and sterilization (1.72 and 1.00, respectively).

Although men were much more likely than women to know at least one source for each contraceptive method, at least 55 percent of women surveyed were aware of one or more sources for each method of birth control. Both men and women were most likely to know

a source for sterilization (96.5 and 69.6 percent, respectively), followed by the condom (91.9, 60.1 percent) and pill (85.3, 61 percent). However, sampled husbands and wives were both equally and modestly informed about sources for IUDs.

Figure 10.2: Percent of respondents who know at least one source by contraceptive method and sex



Source: Table 10.3

10.4 Exposure to Family Planning Messages

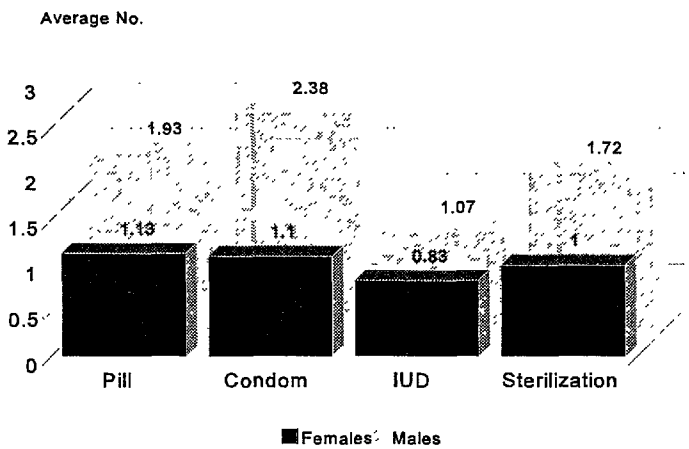
More than 40 percent of all surveyed husbands and wives in the five districts had seen or heard a family planning message in the past month (see Table 10.4), with husbands slightly more likely than women to be exposed (47.5 compared to 43.0 percent). Husbands and wives from Nainital and Kanpur Nagar were the most likely to report hearing or seeing a recent family planning message. A significant proportion of husbands from Banda and Aligarh had been exposed to family planning recently (49.0 and 44.2 percent, respectively), but wives from these areas had much lower proportions (23.8 and 34.1 percent, respectively). Both husbands and wives in Gonda were the least likely to be exposed to family planning messages (22.5 and 15.8 percent, respectively).

For the family planning methods advertised, men and women were most likely to have seen or heard a message about condoms (86.4 and 75.7 percent, respectively). A significant percentage of husbands and wives also were exposed to oral pill messages (76.0 and 79.8 percent, respectively). Messages about female sterilization were reported by at least forty percent of both sexes surveyed. Approximately one fifth percent of male and female respondents reported hearing or seeing a recent message about the IUD.

Mass media, primarily television and radio, were the most effective media, in terms of sources recalled by men and women. More than half the male and female respondents

reported seeing or hearing a family planning message recently on the television (67.0 and 62.1 percent, respectively) and on the radio (60.4 and 61.8 percent, respectively). Wall paintings were another significant source for all surveyed, although more for men than women (29.0 and 11.9 percentage, respectively). While print material served to inform some men (16.4 percent), women generally did not report exposure to this means of family planning communication (2.3 percent). The cinema contributed to informing a small percentage of men (6.4 percent) and a smaller percentage of women (3.5 percent).Only about 10 percent of both men and women were exposed to family planning as a result of an interpersonal visit (12.0 and 10.6 percent, respectively). Group meetings were ineffective in informing those surveyed about family planning. Mahila mandal, youth clubs, and training groups combined informed only a nominal percentage of men and women.

Figure 10.3: Average number of sources known for various modern contraceptive methods by respondent sex



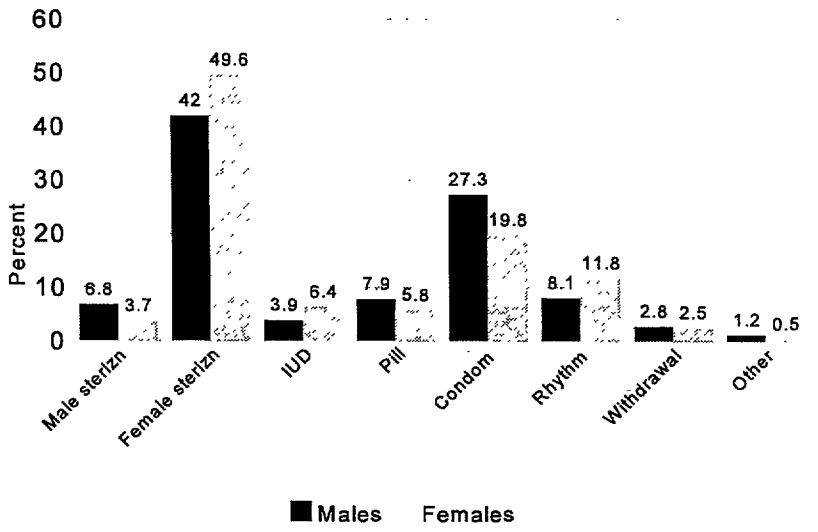
Source: Table 10 3

10.5 Current and Future Intentions to Use Contraception

Slightly more than one-third of both men and women surveyed (see Table 10.5) report current use of contraception, with men reporting a somewhat higher percentage than women (39.6 versus 31.7). For these husbands and wives, female sterilization was the most common method of birth control, with more wives than husbands reporting use of this method (49.6 versus 42.0 percent). The condom was the second most prevalent form of contraception for both sexes, men being more likely than women to report this method (27.3 and 19.8 percent, respectively). Rhythm was the next most common form of contraception; 11.8 percent of women and 8.1 percent of men report use. In general, but not unusually, husbands tend to report use of male-oriented methods, including male sterilization, more than wives.

Of the non-contraceptors surveyed, about one-third of both sexes responded affirmatively regarding their intent to use contraception in the future. This implies that total demand for contraception, as measured by current plus future use, may be 54.6 percent for women (31.7 + [.336 x 68.3]) and 59.5 percent for men (39.6 + [.33 x 60.4]). Female sterilization was the method most likely to be used by non-contracepting husbands (51.7 percent) and wives (44.4 percent) in the future, followed by the pill (18.7 and 22.1 percent, respectively). A significantly greater percentage of men intend to use the condom (15.7 percentage) than women (6.2 percent). Nearly 20 percent of non-contracepting women and 10 percent of non-contracepting men who intend to use were unsure of their future method.

Figure 10.4: Contraceptive Method Mix for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts



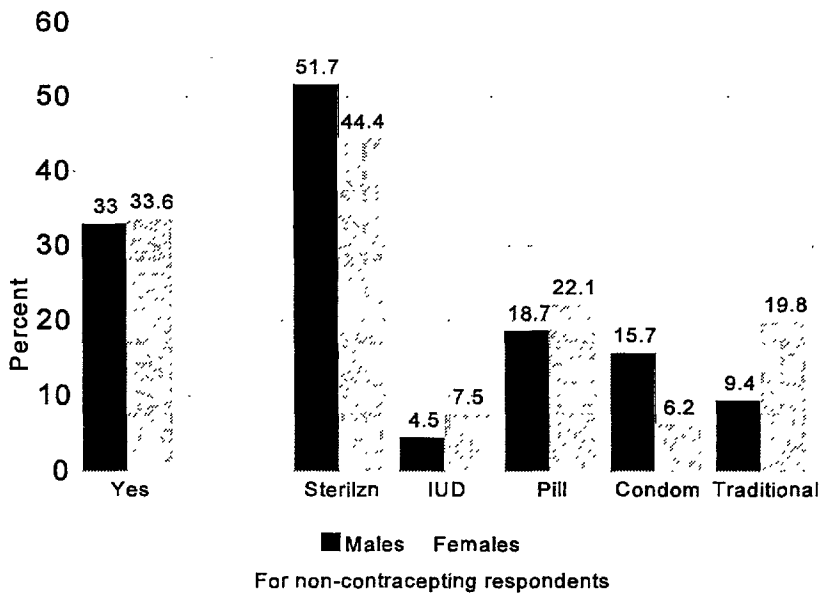
Source: Table 10.5

10.6 Summary

The sampled husbands and wives in these five districts have similar preferences regarding limiting additional children, but husbands wanting more tend to want more children than the wives. Wives were more uncertain than husbands about future fertility plans. Likely because their greater spatial mobility and higher education, husbands are more knowledgeable about contraceptive sources (particularly for the condom, sterilization and pill) and more likely to be exposed to recent family planning messages than wives. However, once exposed, men and women are about equally likely to recall radio or television as the message source. Finally, men report a higher contraceptive prevalence level than women; but the difference is largely due to higher condom and male sterilization

reporting by husbands, offset somewhat by higher reported use of female sterilization, rhythm and IUDs by women. Non-contraceptors of both sexes are equally likely to use

Figure 10.5: Future Contraceptive and Method Use Intentions for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts



Source: Table 10.5

contraception in the future, with men predominantly favoring female sterilization, followed at some distance by pill and condom. Women also favor female sterilization and the pill as well, although they tend overall to be more undecided than male respondents. What is noteworthy in these results is, in fact, the absence of strong gender differences in fertility and contraceptive preferences.

Table 10.1
Percent Distribution of Selected Background Characteristics for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts

Characteristic	Males		Females	
	N	%	N	%
Total	6727	100.0	7532	100.0
Place of residence				
Urban	1622	24.1	1763	23.4
Rural	5105	75.9	5769	76.6
Age				
Under 25 years	855	12.7	2279	30.4
25-35 years	2039	30.3	2888	38.5
35-44 years	1955	29.7	1883	25.1
Over 45 years	1838	27.3	454	6.0
Living Children				
0-2	2357	35.1	3211	42.9
3-4	2057	30.6	2268	30.2
5 or more	2311	34.4	2021	26.9
Education				
None	2083	31.0	5176	68.7
Primary	1478	21.9	809	10.7
Middle	1094	16.3	557	7.4
High School or higher	2073	30.8	989	13.0
Household assets				
0-1	2012	29.9	2324	30.9
2-3	2472	36.8	2799	37.1
4 or more	2243	33.3	2409	32.0

Table 10.2
Percent Distribution of Future Fertility for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts[a]

Intention	Males		Females	
	N	%	N	%
Want more children[a]	4741	100.0	6238	100.0
Yes	2154	45.5	2376	38.1
No	2333	49.2	2905	46.6
Unsure	254	5.3	957	15.3
Additional number wanted[a]	4741	100.0	6238	100.0
None	2333	49.2	2905	46.6
1-2	1625	34.3	1804	28.9
3 or more	529	11.2	572	9.2
Unsure	254	5.3	957	15.3
When to have next child[b]			3326	100.0
Within 23 months	--	--	698	21.0
24 months or later	--	--	826	24.4
Unsure	--	--	1802	54.2

a Asked only if wife is not sterilized or reported, by husbands, as menopausal
b Available for wives only; asked of women who want at least one more child

Table 10.3
Percent Distribution and Mean of Number of Sources Known for Modern Contraceptive Methods by Respondent Sex

Intention	Males		Females	
	N	%	N	%
Pill	6727	100.0	7532	100.0
0	1050	15.6	2938	39.0
1	884	13.1	1832	24.3
2	2840	42.2	1795	23.8
3	1443	21.5	822	10.9
4+	510	7.6	145	1.9
Mean	1.93		1.13	
Condom	6727	100.0	7532	100.0
0	614	9.1	3004	39.9
1	664	9.9	1868	24.8
2	2270	33.7	1739	23.1
3	2115	31.5	770	10.2
4+	1064	15.8	151	2.0
Mean	2.38		1.10	
IUD	6727	100.0	7532	100.0
0	2766	41.1	3391	45.0
1	1341	19.9	2309	30.7
2	2077	30.9	1597	21.2
3	492	7.3	213	2.8
4+	51	0.8	21	0.3
Mean	1.07		0.83	
Sterilization	6727	100.0	7532	100.0
0	236	3.5	2290	30.4
1	2384	35.5	3167	42.0
2	3230	48.0	1854	24.6
3	794	11.8	203	2.7
4+	83	1.2	18	0.2
Mean	1.72		1.00	

Table 10.4
Percent of Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 Reporting Exposure to Any Family Planning Message in the Past Month in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts by Method Type and Message Source

	Males		Females	
	N	%	N	%
Seen/heard any message				
Total	3197	47.5	3324	43.0
Nainital	739	55.8	1108	76.8
Aligarah	521	44.2	460	34.1
Kandpur Nagar	764	66.7	954	79.6
Banda	887	49.0	447	23.8
Gonda	287	22.5	256	15.8
Type of message seen/heard[a]				
Condom		86.4		75.7
Oral Pills		76.0		79.8
IUD		22.2		23.6
Female Sterilization		43.3		40.7
Male Sterilization		32.2		22.9
Other		0.5		0.8
No method mentioned		0.4		1.1
Message Source[a]				
Interpersonal visit		12.0		10.6
Group meetings				
Mahila mandal		0.7		2.0
Youth Club		0.3		0.2
Training groups		1.3		0.4
Mass Media				
Radio		60.4		61.8
Television		67.0		62.1
Cinema		6.4		3.5
Print material		16.4		2.3
Wall painting		29.0		11.9
Other		1.7		3.7

[a] Multiple responses possible; based on subsamples of 3197 men and 3,324 women reporting any exposure

Table 10.5
Percent Distribution of Current Contraceptive Use and Future Contraceptive Use Intentions for Married Males 15-59 and Married Females 13-49 in Five Uttar Pradesh Districts

	Males		Females	
Contraceptive Use	N	%	N	%
Currently Using	6727	100.0	7501	100.0
Yes	2666	39.6	2379	31.7
No	4061	60.4	5122	68.3
Method Using	2666	100.0	2379	100.0
Male sterilization	181	6.8	89	3.7
Female sterilization	1120	42.0	1179	49.6
IUD	103	3.9	153	6.4
Pill	212	7.9	137	5.8
Condom	728	27.3	472	19.8
Rhythm	215	8.1	280	11.8
Withdrawl	75	2.8	58	2.5
Other	33	1.2	11	0.5
Use contraception in future [a]	4060	100.0	5122	100.0
Yes	1341	33.0	1720	33.6
No	2034	50.1	3403	66.4
Wife attained menopause	684	16.9	---	---
Method intend to use [a]	1341	100.0	1720	100.0
Sterilization	694	51.7	736	44.4
IUD	60	4.5	129	7.5
Pill	251	18.7	380	22.1
Condom	210	15.7	107	6.2
Other/Undecided	127	9.4	337	19.8

[a] Asked of noncontracepting respondents

XI. SUMMARY AND IMPLICATIONS

This chapter summarizes the findings of the Uttar Pradesh Male Reproductive Health Survey (MRHS) and discusses some programmatic implications. The MRHS was carried out in five districts of the state from November 1995 to April 1996 to obtain in-depth information on husbands' knowledge and behaviors in relation to their and their wives' sexual and reproductive health. The five districts--Nainital, Aligarh, Kanpur Nagar, Gonda and Banda--represent the state's five regions, i.e., the hill, western, central, eastern and Bundelkhand respectively. The survey was carried out under the auspices of The EVALUATION Project of the Carolina Population Center at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, with fieldwork completed by four contracted survey organizations coordinated by the Centre for Population and Development Studies (Hyderabad).

The MRHS is the second stage of a larger 1995 statewide survey of health and family planning facilities and households, called PERFORM. The PERFORM Survey, a stratified, multistage cluster sample survey, interviewed nearly 45,000 married women of childbearing age in 40,000 households, 2,500 fixed-site service delivery points, 6,300 staff, and 22,000 individual health agents in 28 U.P. districts. The sample of MRHS husbands was selected from men meeting the eligibility criteria of being married, living with the wife and between the ages of 15 and 59 in all households selected into the PERFORM Survey in these five districts. The households' occupants were listed in June-July 1995, 4 to 11 months prior to the MRHS fieldwork. During fieldwork, nearly 8,300 eligible men were contacted, and 6,727 husbands (83.2 percent) were successfully interviewed.

The district-specific results reported here have been weighted to reflect district proportions and also totalled across the five districts. However, the total should not be interpreted as reflecting the knowledge and behaviors of all Uttar Pradesh husbands, only those in the conveniently sampled five districts.

The discussion of the principal findings and programmatic implications concentrate on husbands' (1) knowledge and awareness of family planning/reproductive health issues, (2) perceptions of family planning service access and quality and current and future use of contraception, (3) attitudes about and physical behavior toward wives, (4) financial support for family medical and health needs, and (5) past and current sexual activity and reported sexual morbidity.

11.1 Knowledge and awareness of family planning/reproductive health issues

Male knowledge of the female reproductive system and pregnancy is limited--only one fifth know the fertile period correctly, half think it is one week after menstruation and another one fifth do not know at all. One half of the husbands could not identify a single symptom of pregnancy complications. Almost one in ten husbands thinks his wife has an infertility problem, but only 3 percent think the problem is with them.

A large majority of husbands (90 percent) are aware they can help prevent their wives from getting pregnant but 37 percent believe their wives can not negotiate the use of FP with them.

Husbands are quite cognizant of family planning (FP) messages and sources. One half reported seeing an FP message in the past month, the fewest in Gonda (23 percent) and the most in Kanpur Nagar (67 percent). Of these, 47 percent of husbands recall the message to be about spacing children; 34 percent identified family size; and 18 percent said "to end childbearing".

Nearly four-fifths reported seeing a message about condoms or pills. IUDs were the least communicated method. Banda district husbands reported considerably higher levels of exposure to IUD and sterilization messages than husbands in other districts.

The main channels of communication are TV (67 percent) and radio (60 percent). Very little interpersonal communication (visits, group meetings) is reported. The latter is borne out with very low frequencies of contact in the past 6 months with health workers (public or private) where FP was discussed. This is despite high contact levels reported by husbands with male health workers, such as pharmacists.

The survey findings suggest that men are frequently exposed to family planning messages, regarding both childbearing norms and contraceptives, communicated through the mass media; but they have minimal interaction with health workers on family planning matters. While aware of the sexual process, they are poorly informed about the female reproductive cycle and signs of pregnancy complications. Infertility problems are largely attributed to the wife. Community-based health and mass communication programs may wish to modify and expand their current programs to increase men's awareness and knowledge of these critical reproductive health issues.

11.2 Perceptions of family planning service access and quality and contraceptive practice

Slightly under one fifth of husbands have discussed unwanted pregnancies with their wives; 11 percent report their wives ever experiencing one.

Husbands' knowledge of FP sources is very high (98 percent for any method, 97 percent for sterilization, 84 percent for pill, 59 percent for IUD, 91 percent for condom and 79 percent for MTP).

Husbands' ability to identify more than 2 sources of family planning sources varies by method, from 47 percent for condoms, to 29 percent for pill, to 12-13 percent for MTP and sterilization, and to 8 percent for IUD. The percentage of husbands reporting travel distances above 10 kms are 29 percent for sterilization, 27 percent for MTP, 19 percent for IUD, 6 percent for pill and 4 percent for condom. Travel times of 30 minutes or more are reported by 48 percent of husbands for IUD, 62 percent for sterilization, 58 percent for MTP, 32 percent for pill, and 25 percent for condom.

Contraceptive prevalence as reported by married men aged 15-59 is 40 percent, compared to 25 percent reported by married women 13-49. Most of the disparity lies in higher levels of condom use reported by husbands than wives.

One third of non-contracepting husbands intend to use FP in the future (ranging from 18 percent in Gonda to 50 percent in Nainital). Nearly one half of them intend to rely on female sterilization (47 percent), 19 percent on pill and 9 percent are not sure.

Only 39 percent of husbands reported a post-sterilization visit to the facility and 24 percent a home visit from a health worker, either for their wives or themselves. Only 12 percent received a home visit following acceptance of a temporary FP method.

The above results suggest relatively little spousal communication on unwanted pregnancy occurs, probably due in part to low motivation of either husbands or wives to consider additional pregnancies as being unwanted. Inspite of this normative perception, husbands are very knowledgeable about contraceptive methods, where to access them, and how difficult that access is in terms of distance and time. Once motivated to use, intentions regarding specific methods are fairly clear, with the choice likely prescribed by methods' local availability through public and private provider sources. Minimal levels of follow-up with recent contraceptive clients by public health workers again suggest opportunities for strengthening community outreach efforts. Providing community-based counselling and information to both spouses, but particularly to husbands, will raise the quality of program services and support and reinforce healthy sexual and reproductive behaviors.

11.3 Attitudes about and physical behavior toward wives

Three out of 10 husbands report physically abusing their wives; the same percentage report seeing their fathers doing the same to their mothers; and 6 percent report their mothers do such to their fathers. Among those who have beat their wives, 38 percent began more than 11 years ago; 64 percent of them (and who remember) have abused their wives in the past year. More than 30 percent report abusing their wives 6 or more times in their marriage. Types of physical abuse prevalent are 69 percent of husbands report shouting or yelling, 55 percent slapping or pushing, 27 percent punching or kicking, and 7 percent hitting with a stick. The wives' usual response is to cry (75 percent). Eight percent of abusing husbands report their wives were pregnant during the most recent episode.

Nearly 3 out of 10 (28 percent) of husbands report having sex when the wife was unwilling; of these one fifth used physical force with the wife.

Husbands hold strong beliefs about appropriate behaviors for wives around themselves and elders/in-laws. Nearly all (99 percent) think the wife should show respect to elders/in-laws or husbands; two thirds think the wife should obey their instructions; and 32 percent think it acceptable to use force if needed.

Uttar Pradesh women's domestic status with respect to relations with male and elder relatives, in particular their husbands and in-laws, is well known to be in need to significant

change in order to eliminate situations of physical and domestic abuse. District variation is considerable, such that urban domestic abuse (in Kanpur Nagar) is much lower than that observed for Banda. The findings from the MRHS are derived from husbands' own reports of their perceptions of the appropriateness of and actual physical violence toward their wives. A number of these findings demand immediate attention from high-level policymakers and social welfare officials. Specifically, community-based awareness and education programs, broadened and consistent enforcement of legal codes and regulations regarding physical abuse, and political legislation and public support for protecting females from physical and sexual abuse are policy and programmatic priorities indicated by the results.

11.4 Financial support for family medical and health needs

Although some husbands are physically abusive of wives, most are willing to spend on the health care of their wives, children and parents, often to a greater extent than on themselves. More than four fifths of husbands (87 percent) spent something in the past year. Of these, 82 percent spent on wives and children, and 73 percent on themselves. About 30 percent of husbands report having insufficient funds for needed medical care, half of these because of health needs of wives and children. Of those who report needing funds, 96 percent were able to borrow the money, 49 percent for wives and children and 36 percent on themselves.

Most annual medical/health expenditures were for doctors' fees and medicine/drugs, again with wives and children being the primary beneficiaries. About 64 percent of husbands report expenditures for doctors' fees for wives and children; about 52 percent report expenditures for medicines/drugs for the same two groups.

About 34-40 percent of husbands with ever pregnant wives report their wives received medical care during the most recent pregnancy, either prenatally, at delivery, or postpartum. Least likely to receive care during this time were wives of Banda husbands (9-15 percent). Seven tenths of husbands whose wives received care for their last pregnancy reported providing money or goods/services in kind for delivery care and 57-59 percent for prenatal or postpartum care.

About 15 percent of husbands report their wives needed gynecologic care, but nearly all report their wives received such care.

Husbands spent a median of Rs 500 each on wives, children and parents in the past year for medical/health care. They spent a median of Rs 400 on themselves.

Willingness to provide financial support for the health and medical care of mothers and children exists among husbands surveyed. Often the reported amounts expended in the past year represented a significant proportion of an average household's annual income. This support is encouraging. Additional health financing studies can be helpful in identifying the relative burdens of health care costs between the government, private sector providers, and individual households and consumers. The studies can explore in more detail equity

and efficiency issues in the allocation of public health care resources to populations in need.

11.5 Past and current sexual activity and reported sexual morbidity

Premarital is higher than extramarital sexual activity--15 percent of husbands report premarital sexual contact, of which 42 percent report contact with more than one woman. The average age for first contact among those with premarital experience is 16.9 years. A large majority (88 percent) never used condoms during premarital sex. Only 4 percent of all husbands reported extramarital sexual activity.

Regarding STD morbidity, 12 percent of husbands report having an STD symptom premaritally and and 13 percent extramaritally. Less than one in ten husbands (9 percent) report having a symptom currently. Swelling of the testes/groin and painful, frequent and difficult urination are the most frequently cited symptoms.

Regarding beliefs about STD risks and behaviors, 17 percent believe gonorrhea can be contracted only once because of immunity; 30 percent believe syphilis can be treated; 53 percent believe STDs can be passed from mothers to unborn children; 29 percent believe asymptomatic STD is possible; and 96 percent believe sex between men is harmful.

The prevalence of different STDs--e.g., syphilis, gonorrhea, chlamydia, or HIV/AIDS--is probably higher than indicated by reported symptoms. Without clinical validation studies, it is difficult to establish actual prevalence levels. Awareness of STD symptoms is a function of formal education and informal exposure to accurate information. Information-education-communication programs in U.P. to promote healthy sexuality can clearly expand their efforts, based on these results. In particular, motivating condom use to protect against sexually transmitted infections should be a priority.

11.6 Gender differences in fertility preferences and contraceptive practice

A comparison of husbands' and wives' responses on questions regarding fertility preferences and contraceptive practices shows no major differences. Both are equally likely to want no more children and to report using contraception and planning to use in the future. Husbands were more knowledgeable than wives about contraceptive sources.

Subtle differences existed with respect to the number of additional children wanted, number of sources known for specific family planning methods, message sources, and type of method now used as well as preferred in the future. Although these spouses are not matched as couples, as husbands and wives coming from the same households in the five districts, they report similar preferences and behaviors. More research is warranted with regard to how these similarities are obtained.

While the MRHS results are not generalizable to all Uttar Pradesh husbands of childbearing years, they do give an empirical view of how a large sample of more than 6,700 husbands in five regional districts of the state view selected aspects of reproductive health. To the

extent that their views--expressed in terms of awareness, knowledge, beliefs, attitudes, and behaviors--can be used to inform health and social service delivery that improve family and their members' welfare, the results from the Male Reproductive Health Survey will have served their original purpose. Community-based health education programs and clinical and non-clinical health, social and legal services address needs of human welfare in important ways. Their current efforts can be strengthened to increase outreach to men, particularly those in rural areas, to secure better the latter's influence on their own and women's sexual and reproductive health.

Table A7.8
Number of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenditure in Past Year by Beneficiary and Selected Background Characteristics

Background characteristics	Beneficiary				
	Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Total	4300	4882	4814	1687	675
Districts					
Nainital	876	1072	1052	409	107
Aligarh	738	911	899	300	138
Kanpur Nagar	850	941	929	244	99
Banda	1091	1139	1135	414	219
Gonda	745	819	800	320	112
Residence					
Urban	1509	1731	1712	491	179
Rural	2791	3151	3102	1196	496
Husband's Education					
None	1314	1403	1387	386	164
Primary	995	1115	1105	346	154
Middle	701	803	772	306	98
High school or higher	1290	1561	1550	649	259
Number of Children					
0-2	1340	1548	1222	689	245
3-4	1336	1538	1680	569	183
5 or more	1622	1894	1910	429	247
Age of Husband					
15-25	538	596	403	308	106
26-40	1878	2224	2341	978	257
above 40	1884	2062	2070	401	312
Household Assets					
0-1	1212	1328	1330	455	163
2-3	1530	1723	1665	602	259
4 or more	1558	1831	1819	630	253
Occupation					
Farmer or agric worker	1823	2014	2038	754	352
Business or professional	827	985	984	334	110
White and blue collar	1144	1325	1282	428	162
Other	502	554	507	169	51

Appendix B

Table A7.9
Number of Husbands Reporting Medical Expenditure in Past Year by Type of Expense, Beneficiary and District

Type of medical expense/districts	Beneficiary				
	Self	Wife	Children	Parents	Others
Doctor's fees					
Total	3269	3800	3752	1326	505
Nainital	785	965	953	357	98
Aligarh	647	812	793	259	122
Kanpur Nagar	310	390	379	110	28
Banda	958	976	975	347	175
Gonda	569	657	652	253	82
Hospitalization					
Total	160	268	177	118	65
Nainital	31	72	39	30	9
Aligarh	29	41	41	18	15
Kanpur Nagar	24	47	33	20	11
Banda	40	64	43	27	21
Gonda	36	44	21	23	9
Medicine/Drugs					
Total	2622	3148	3028	1012	435
Nainital	522	694	684	257	64
Aligarh	398	521	501	172	87
Kanpur Nagar	806	892	881	225	95
Banda	577	690	666	226	135
Gonda	319	351	296	132	54
Laboratory services					
Total	523	771	503	235	95
Nainital	153	272	208	83	14
Aligarh	84	112	72	33	34
Kanpur Nagar	85	137	64	41	10
Banda	119	156	108	44	27
Gonda	82	94	51	34	10
Other					
Total	97	121	88	39	23
Nainital	23	34	26	11	5
Aligarh	10	23	15	4	8
Kanpur Nagar	50	50	34	17	7
Banda	10	11	9	7	2
Gonda	4	3	4	0	1

Appendix C

PERFORM SYSTEM INDICATORS SURVEY IN UTTAR PRADESH MEN'S SCHEDULE

उत्तर प्रदेश में परफॉर्म विधि सूचक सर्वेक्षण
PERFORM SYSTEM INDICATORS SURVEY IN UTTAR PRADESH

पुरूष अनुसूची
MEN'S SCHEDULE

साक्षात्कारकर्ता : इस घर के उन सभी पुरूषों का साक्षात्कार करें जो वर्तमान में विवाहित 15-59 वर्ष के आयु वर्ग में हैं

INTERVIEWER : INFORMATION TO BE COLLECTED FROM ALL CURRENTLY MARRIED MEN AGED 15-59 YEARS IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

अभिज्ञान
IDENTIFICATION

1.	जिला का नाम Name of the District _____	☐☐
2.	तहसील/नगर-का नाम Name of the Tehsil/Town _____	☐☐☐☐
3.	गॉव/नगरीय क्षेत्र का नाम Name of Village / Urban Block _____	☐☐☐☐
4.	पी.एस.यू. संख्या PSU Number _____	☐☐☐
5.	घर संख्या Household Number _____	☐☐☐☐
6.	पुरूष का नाम व लाइन संख्या Name and Line Number of Man _____	☐☐
7.	उत्तरदाता का व्यवसाय (स्पष्ट करें) Occupation of Respondent (specify) _____ _____	Farmer ..... 1 Agriculture labourer ..... 2 Business ..... 3 Professional ..... 4 White Collar Worker ..... 5 Blue Collar Worker ..... 6 Other 7

INTERVIEWER'S VISITS AND RESULTS

Interviewer's Name	Interview Result	Interview Date
_____ Code Number ..... ☐☐	Completed .....1 Respondent absent .....2 Postponed .....3 Refused .....4 Other (specify) 5	Day ..... ☐☐ Month ..... ☐☐ Year ..... ☐☐
Field Editor's name _____		Total Visits ☐
Spot Checked by Name _____ Date _____	Remarks	

खण्ड 1 : पृष्ठभूमि विशिष्टतायें
SECTION 1 : BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

101.	आपकी जन्म तिथि क्या है? What is your birth date ?	Month ..... ☐☐ Dk month ..... 96 Year ..... ☐☐ Dk Year 96
102.	आपकी वर्तमान आयु क्या है? What is your current age ?	In completed years ..... ☐☐
103.	आपकी वर्तमान वैवाहिक स्थिति क्या है? What is your current marital status ?	Currently married ..... 1 Separated ..... 2 Widowed ..... 3 Divorced ..... 4 Never married ..... 5 → END
104.	वर्तमान विवाह के समय आपकी आयु क्या थी? How old were you at the time of your current marriage?	Age in completed years ..... ☐☐
105.	पत्नी के साथ रहना शुरू करते समय आपकी आयु क्या थी? How old were you when you started living with your wife?	Age in completed years ..... ☐☐ Gauna has not taken place ..... 95 → END
106.	क्या आपने कभी स्कूल में पढ़ाई की है? Have you ever attended school ?	Yes ..... 1 → Q108 No 2
107.	क्या आप पढ़ना व लिखना जानते हैं? Can you read and write ?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 → Q109
108	आपने किस स्तर तक पढ़ाई की है? How many years of schooling have you completed ?	Years of schooling ..... ☐☐
109.	भारत में लड़के के विवाह की कानूनन न्यूनतम आयु क्या है? What is the minimum legal age at marriage for a boy in India ?	Age in years ..... ☐☐ DK 96
110.	भारत में लड़की के विवाह की कानूनन न्यूनतम आयु क्या है? What is the minimum legal age at marriage for a girl in India ?	Age in years ..... ☐☐ DK 96
111.	आपके कितने बच्चे (जीवित- जन्म) हैं? How many children (Live births) have you had ?	Total births ..... ☐☐ None ..... Code ..... 00 → Q 201
112.	अभी कितने जीवित हैं? How many are now surviving ?	Total surviving ..... ☐☐ None ..... Code 00
113.	कितने बच्चे मर चुके हैं? How many are now not surviving ?	Total not surviving ..... ☐☐ None ..... Code 00
114.	आपका आखिरी बच्चा (जीवित जन्म) कब पैदा हुआ था? When was your last child born (live birth) ?	Month ..... ☐☐ Dk month ..... 96 Year ..... ☐☐

खण्ड २: प्राप्त सुविधा की सूचना

SECTION 2 : INFORMATION ON ACCESS

मैं आपसे परिवार नियोजन की विभिन्न विधियों पर सूचना और सेवाओं की उपलब्धता के बारे में कुछ प्रश्न पूछूँगा

I WOULD LIKE TO ASK SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT WHERE INFORMATION AND SERVICES FOR DIFFERENT FAMILY PLANNING METHODS CAN BE OBTAINED

		ओ.पी. (ओरल पिल) खाने वाली गोली Oral Contraceptives (Oral Pills)	निरोध Condoms (Nirodh)	आई.यू.डी. IUD	चिकित्सकीय गर्भ समापन Medical termination of pregnancy (abortion)	नसबंदी आपरेशन Sterilization operation	अन्य विधियाँ Other methods if more than 1, record most effective one (specify) .....
201.	उन स्थानों के नाम बताएँ जहाँ से निम्न सेवाएँ प्राप्त हो सकती हैं? Tell me all the places you know that provide (method)?						
		If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned	If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned	If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned	If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned	If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned	If no source mentioned----------> If one source mentioned--->Q.203 If more than one source mentioned
202.	सेवाओं की विधियों का सबसे नजदीक स्त्रोत क्या है? What is the nearest source for the method?						
203.	उपरोक्त स्त्रोत किस जगह पर स्थित है? Where is the source located?	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town	Village ..... 1 Name of Village ..... Town/City ..... 2 Name of the town .....
204.	आपके घर से उक्त जगह कितनी दूर है? How far is this place from where you live?	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony	Kms. code 998 for in this village/colony
205.	उक्त स्त्रोत/जगह पर पहुँचने में आपको कितने मिनटों का समय लगता है? How long (in minutes) does it take to reach this source?						

Codes for Q. 201

Government/Municipal/ Medical college hospital 01	Voluntary agencies 06	Male workers 11	Depot holders 17
Government ISM clinics/hospital .. 02	Industrial units/ESI clinics/ hospitals 07	Anganwadi workers 12	General/Kirana merchant shops 18
CHC/PHC/Additional PHC 03	Allopathy doctors (p) 08	Health guides 13	Camps 19
Subcentre 04	ISM practitioners (p) 09	TBAs (dais) 14	Other (specify) 20
Private Hospital 05	ANMs/LHVs 10	Medical shops 15	Do not know 96
		Pan shops 16	Not applicable 98

खण्ड 3 : वर्तमान एवं भविष्य में परिवार नियोजन का प्रयोग
SECTION 3 : CURRENT AND FUTURE USE OF FAMILY PLANNING

301.	क्या आप या आपकी पत्नी वर्तमान समय में परिवार नियोजन की किसी विधि का प्रयोग कर रहे हैं? Are you or your wife currently using a family planning method?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 → Q310
302.	आप या आपकी पत्नी कौन सी विधि का प्रयोग कर रहे हैं? What method are you or your wife using ?	Male sterilization ..... 1 Female sterilization ..... 2 IUD ..... 3 Oral pills ..... 4 → Q306 Condoms ..... 5 Periodic abstinence ..... 6 Withdrawal ..... 7 → Q309 Any other (specify) 8
303.	कितने समय पहले आप या आपकी पत्नी का नसबदी ऑपरेशन किया गया था? How long ago were you or your wife operated for sterilization operation ?	Months ..... a ..... ☐☐ Years ..... b ..... ☐☐ Less than one month circle a ..... code ..... 00 DK 96
304.	नसबंदी ऑपरेशन के बाद क्या आप या आपकी पत्नी अनुगामी संरक्षण के लिये किसी स्वास्थ्य सुविधा पर गये हैं? Have you or your wife visited any of the health facilities for follow up services after sterilization operation ?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 DK 6
305.	नसबंदी ऑपरेशन के बाद अनुगामी संरक्षण सेवाओं के लिये क्या स्वास्थ्य विभाग से कोई आपसे या आपकी पत्नी से मिलने आया है? Has any one from health department visited you or your wife after sterilization operation for follow up services ?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 → Q401 DK 6
306.	कितने समय से लगातार आप (या आपकी पत्नी) इस विधि का प्रयोग कर रहे हैं? For how long have you (or your wife) been using the method continuously?	Months ..... a ..... ☐☐ Years ..... b ..... ☐☐ Less than one month circle a ..... code 00
307.	परिवार नियोजन सेवाओं/सामान के लिये आप कब स्वास्थ्य केन्द्र/दुकान पर गये? When did you visit health centre/shop for FP services/supplies?	Days ..... a ..... ☐☐ Months ..... b ..... ☐☐

157

308.	अनुगामी सेवाओं या सामान के लिये क्या परिवार नियोजन का कोई कार्यकर्ता आपके पास आया है? Has any family planning worker visited you for follow up services or supplies?	Yes .....1 No .....2 → Q313
309.	कितने समय से लगातार आप इस विधि का प्रयोग कर रहे हैं? For how long you have been using this method continuously?	Months .....a ..... Years .....b ..... For less than one month circle a .....code .....00 → Q313
310.	क्या भविष्य में आप परिवार नियोजन की किसी विधि का प्रयोग करने की सोच रहे हैं? Do you plan to use any family planning method in future?	Yes .....1 No .....2 → Q313 Wife attained menopause .....3 → Q401
311.	आप या आपकी पत्नी कौन सी विधि का प्रयोग करेंगे? What method will you or your wife use?	Male sterilization .....1 Female sterilization .....2 IUD .....3 Oral pills .....4 Condom .....5 Other (specify) .....6 ..... Not sure / undecided 7
312.	आप या आपकी पत्नी कब इस विधि का प्रयोग शुरू करने की सोच रहे हैं? When do you or your wife plan to begin using it?	Months .....a ..... Years .....b ..... Less than one month circle a .....code 00
313.	आप और कितने बच्चे चाहते हैं? How many more children would you like to have?	Number of additional children None .....code .....00 Do not know .....code 96
314.	क्या आपकी पत्नी इस समय गर्भवती है? Is your wife pregnant now?	Yes .....1 No .....2 DK .....6 → Q401
315.	वह कितने महीने से गर्भवती है? How many months pregnant is she?	Months ..... DK 96

138

खण्ड 4 : मीडिया तक पहुँच एवं सेवाओं की गुणवत्ता
SECTION 4 : MEDIA EXPOSURE AND QUALITY OF SERVICES

401.	पिछले एक महीने में क्या आपने परिवार नियोजन के बारे में कोई सन्देश सुना या देखा है? Have you heard or seen any message about family planning in the last one month?	Yes .....1 No .....2 → Q405
402.	पिछले एक महीने में आपने परिवार नियोजन के बारे में कोई सदेश कहाँ देखा या सुना था? Where did you see or hear any message about family planning in the last one month ? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Interpersonal visit .....a **Group Meeting** Mahila mandal/mahila swasth sangh .....b Youth club .....c Orientation training camps .....d **Mass Media** Radio .....e Television .....f Cinema/film .....g Print material .....h Hoarding/wall painting .....i Other (specify) .....j .....
403.	क्या अधिकतर सन्देश कितने बच्चे होने चाहिये, और बच्चे न पैदा करना या बच्चों में अन्तर रखने के बारे में थे? Was the message mostly about how many children to have, to stop having any more children or to space children?	How many children to have .....1 To stop having children .....2 To space children .....3 To postpone first birth .....4 Do not recall 5
404.	क्या आपने उस समय परिवार नियोजन के किसी विशिष्ट विधियों के बारे में सुना था? Did you hear about any of the specific FP methods at the time? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Condoms .....a Oral pills .....b IUD .....c Female sterilization .....d Male sterilization .....e Other (specify) .....f ..... No method mentioned .....g Do not recall .....h
405.	पिछले छः महीनों में स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण प्रदान करने वाली किसी महिला स्वास्थ्य कर्मचारी (सरकारी एवं निजी सेक्टर) के साथ आपका कितनी बार सम्पर्क हुआ? How many contacts have you had in the last six months with any female health care provider (from both government and private sectors)?	Number of contacts ..... ☐☐ If none .....code 00
406.	पिछले छः महीनों में स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण प्रदान करने वाले किसी पुरूष स्वास्थ्य कर्मचारी (सरकारी एवं निजी सेक्टर) के साथ आपका कितनी बार सम्पर्क हुआ? How many contacts have you had in the last six months with any male health care provider (from both government & private sector)? प्र. 405 एवं 406 की जाँच करें, यदि कोई सम्पर्क नहीं, ... तो प्र. 501 पर जायें। **CHECK RESPONSES TO Q. 405 AND Q. 406 ..... IF NO CONTACTS MADE, SKIP TO Q. 501**	Number of contacts ..... ☐☐ If none ..... code 00
407.	उन सभी सम्पर्कों में कितनों में परिवार नियोजन पर चर्चा हुई थी? In how many of those total contacts family planning was discussed ?	Discussion on FP ..... ☐☐ If none .....code 00

159

खण्ड 5 : पारिवारिक हिंसा
SECTION 5 : FAMILY VIOLENCE

अब मैं आपसे कुछ ऐसी बात करना चाहता हू जिस पर चर्चा करना कठिन हो सकता है। कभी–कभी जब कठिनाइयाँ होती हैं, तो वैवाहिक सम्बन्धों में तनाव पैदा हो सकते हैं जो गलतफहमियों और बहस का कारण बन जाते हैं। कभी–कभी ये झगड़े दु:खदायी बन सकते हैं।

Now I want to talk with you about something that can be difficult to discuss. Sometimes when things become difficult, tensions can develop in marital relationships that cause misunderstandings and arguments. At times these quarrels can become painful.

501.	अपने बचपन या किशोरावस्था के बारे में सोचिये, क्या आपने कभी अपने पिता को आपकी माँ को शारीरिक रूप से मारते या उनके साथ दुर्व्यवहार करते देखा या सुना था? Thinking back to your childhood or adolescence, did you at any time see or hear your father physically beat or mistreat your mother?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 No response ..... 3 Do not know / Do not remember 6
502	क्या आपने किसी समय अपनी माँ को आपके पिता को शारीरिक रूप से मारते या उनके साथ दुर्व्यवहार करते देखा? Did you at any time see your mother physically beat or mistreat your father?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 No response ..... 3 Do not know / Do not remember 6
503.	क्या आपने कभी भी शारीरिक रूप से अपनी पत्नी को मारने, पीटने, लात मारने या चोट पहुँचाने की कोशिश की है? Have you ever physically hit, slapped, kicked or tried to hurt your wife?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 No response ..... 3 → Q512 Do not know / Do not remember 6
504.	कितनी बार आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ ऐसा व्यवहार किया है? How many times did you behave this way with your wife?	Number of times ..... [ ][ ]
505.	कितने समय पहले आपने पहली बार अपनी पत्नी के साथ ऐसा व्यवहार (शारीरिक रूप से मारना या चोट पहुँचाना) किया था? How long ago was the first time you behaved this way with (physically hit/harmed) your wife? प्र. 504 की जाँच करें। यदि संख्या 01 है ..... तो प्र. 507 पर जायें। **CHECK Q. 504 IF NUMBER OF TIMES IS - 01 ..... SKIP TO Q 507**	Months ..... a ..... [ ][ ] Years ..... b ..... [ ][ ] Less than one month circle a .....code..... 00
506.	कितने समय पहले आखिरी बार आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ ऐसा व्यवहार (शारीरिक रूप से मारना या चोट पहुँचाना) किया था? How long ago was the last time you behaved this way with (physically hit/harmed) your wife?	Months ..... a ..... [ ][ ] Years ..... b ..... [ ][ ] Less than one month circle a ..... code 00

160

507.	आखिरी घटना के दौरान क्या निम्नलिखित मे से कुछ हुआ था? Did any of the following happen during the latest incident? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Shouting/yelling ..... a Slapping/pushing ..... b Punching/kicking ..... c Use of stick/weapon ..... d Other (specify) ..... e .....
508.	क्या उस समय आपकी पत्नी गर्भवती थी? Was your wife pregnant at that time?	Was pregnant ..... 1 Was not pregnant ..... 2 Do not know 6
509.	आखिरी शारीरिक झगड़े के समय, आपकी पत्नी की क्या प्रतिक्रिया थी? At the time of the last physical fight, how did your wife react? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Yelled and shouted ..... a Hit and slapped ..... b Cried ..... c Ran away from house ..... d Did nothing ..... e Other (specify) ..... f .....
510.	क्या उसके बाद आपकी पत्नी ने किसी से मदद या सहायता माँगी? Did your wife seek help or support from anyone after that?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 Do not know/Do not remember 6
511.	क्या उसके बाद आपकी पत्नी को चिकित्सीय सरक्षण प्राप्त करने की आवश्यकता पड़ी? Was it necessary for your wife to seek medical care afterwards?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 Do not know/Do not remember 6
512.	क्या आपने कभी अपनी पत्नी के साथ उनकी इच्छा न होने पर भी यौन क्रिया की है? Have you ever had sex with your wife even if she was not willing?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 → Q515 Do not know/Do not remember ..... 6 → Q515
513.	क्या आपने आपके साथ यौन क्रिया के लिये शारीरिक रूप से अपनी पत्नी पर जबरदस्ती की है? Have you ever physically forced your wife to have sex with you?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 Do not know/Do not remember 6
514.	कितने समय पहले आखिरी बार ऐसा हुआ? How long ago was the last time this happened?	Months ..... a ..... ☐☐ Years ..... b ..... ☐☐ Less than one month circle a ..... code 00

16

पत्नी पर शारीरिक रूप से नियंत्रण करने के प्रति अभिवृत्तियाँ
ATTITUDES TOWARDS PHYSICAL CONTROL OF WIFE

515.	पत्नी को हमेशा बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) का आदर करना चाहिये। Wife should always show respect to elders particularly her in-laws in the family.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
516.	पत्नी को बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का हमेशा पालन करना चाहिये, चाहे उसे वे पसन्द हों या न हों। Wife should always follow instructions given to her, whether liked or not, by elders particularly her in-laws in the family.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
517.	यदि जरूरत हो, तो बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) द्वारा दिये गये सभी निर्देशों का पालन करने के लिये पत्नी पर बल का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिये। If necessary one should use force to make wife listen to all instructions of elders particularly her in-laws in the family.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
518.	यदि पत्नी बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे तो निम्नलिखित तरीकों का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिये। If wife disobeys instructions of elders particularly her in-laws in the family, the following measures should be used. बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Verbal insults .....a Physical isolation .....b Physical beating .....c Persuation .....d Other (specify) .....e ..... DK/can't say .....f
519.	यदि पत्नी कभी-कभी बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे, तो इसमें कोई बुराई नहीं है। There is no harm if wife sometimes disagrees with instructions given to her by elders particularly her in-laws in the family.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
520.	यदि पत्नी बुजुर्गों (विशेष रूप से ससुराल वालों) द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे तो उसके विरुद्ध गालियों और/या शारीरिक पिटाई का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाना चाहिये। No verbal insults and/or physical beating should be used against wife even if she does not follow instructions given to her by elders particularly her in-laws in the family.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6

521.	पत्नी को हमेशा अपने पति का आदर करना चाहिये। Wife should always show respect to her husband.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
522.	पत्नी को अपने पति द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का हमेशा पालन करना चाहिये, चाहे उसे वे पसन्द हों या नहीं। Wife should always follow instructions given to her, whether she likes or not, by her husband.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
523.	यदि जरूरत हो तो पति द्वारा दिये गये सभी निर्देशों का पालन करने के लिये पत्नी पर जबरदस्ती की जानी चाहिये। If necessary wife should be forced to listen to all instructions given to her by her husband.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
524.	यदि पत्नी पति द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे, तो निम्नलिखित तरीकों का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिये। If wife disobeys instructions of her husband, the following measures should be taken. बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Verbal insults .....a Physical isolation .....b Physical beating .....c Persuation .....d Other (specify) .....e ..... DK/can't say .....f
525.	यदि कभी–कभी पत्नी पति द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे तो इसमें कोई बुराई नहीं है। There is no harm if wife sometimes disobeys instructions given by her husband.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6
526.	यदि पत्नी पति द्वारा दिये गये निर्देशों का पालन न करे तो उसके विरूद्ध गालियों और/या शारीरिक पिटाई का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाना चाहिये। No verbal insults and/or physical beating should be used against wife even if she does not follow instructions given by her husband.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree .....4 DK 6

खण्ड 6 : पारिवारिक स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण हेतु व्यय एवं सहयोग
SECTION 6 : EXPENDITURE AND SUPPORT FOR FAMILY HEALTH CARE

अपने परिवार की स्वास्थ्य आवश्यकताओं पर आप द्वारा किये गये व्यय पर मैं आपसे कुछ प्रश्न पूछना चाहता हूँ। स्वास्थ्य व्यय से मेरा मतलब है, चिकित्सा की सभी विधियों में चिकित्सा एवं स्वास्थ्य प्रदान करने वालों की फीस और दवाइयों व औषधियों पर व्यय। भुगतान पैसे के या सामान एवं सेवाओं के आदान–प्रदान के रूप में हो सकता है।

I would like to ask you some questions about your expenditure on your family's health needs. By health expenses, I mean payments for fees of medical and health provider (in all systems of medicine), and for medicines and drugs. Payments can be monetary or in-kind exchange of goods or services.

601.	पिछले एक वर्ष में क्या आपने स्वास्थ्य/चिकित्सीय संरक्षण पर कुछ खर्च किया है? Did you spend anything for health / medical care in the past one year?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2— Q605
602.	पिछले एक वर्ष में परिवार के निम्नलिखित सदस्यो के स्वास्थ्य/चिकित्सीय संरक्षण पर कुछ खर्च किया है? Did you spend anything for health / medical care of the following family members in the past one year? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Self ..... a Wife ..... b Children ..... c Parents ..... d Others ..... e
603	पिछले एक वर्ष में चिकित्सीय एव स्वास्थ्य सरक्षण पर आपने कुल कितना खर्च किया? How much in total did you spend for medical and health care in the past one year ?	Total expenditure on health care Rs . . .
604.	कुल राशि में से आपने अपने आप और अपने परिवार के सदस्यों के लिये स्वास्थ्य एवं चिकित्सीय संरक्षण पर कितना खर्च किया? How much of the total amount did you spend on health or medical care for yourself and your family members? साक्षात्कारकर्ता : यह सुनिश्चित करें कि प्र. 603 एवं प्र. 604 की कुल राशि बराबर है। **INTERVIEWER : BE SURE TOTAL AMOUNT REPORTED IN Q 603 IS SAME AS Q 604.**	Self ..... Rs. ..... Wife ..... Rs. ..... Children ..... Rs. ..... Parents ..... Rs. ..... Others ..... Rs. ..... Total ..... Rs. .....
605.	पिछले एक वर्ष में क्या आपको या आपके परिवार के किसी सदस्य को स्वास्थ्य एवं चिकित्सीय संरक्षण के लिये आपकी सामर्थ्य से अधिक पैसों की जरूरत पड़ी? Did any of your family member including yourself require more money for health and medical care in the last one year than you could afford to spend?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2— Q609
606.	आपके परिवार के कौन–कौन से सदस्यों को आपके सामर्थ्य से अधिक अतिरिक्त स्वास्थ्य एव चिकित्सीय संरक्षण व्यय की आवश्यकता पड़ी? Which family members needed additional health and medical care expenses beyond what you could spend? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Self ..... a Wife ..... b Children ..... c Parents ..... d Others ..... e

607	अपने या अपने परिवार वालों की चिकित्सीय एवं स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण व्यय को पूरा करने के लिये क्या आपने किसी से कुछ उधार लिया है? Have you borrowed any amount from others to meet your own or family members medical and health care expenses? यदि सब उत्तर नहीं हैं ..... तो प्र. 609 पर जाइये **IF ALL ANSWERS ARE NO ..... SKIP TO Q 609**		Yes / No
		Self	1 / 2
		Wife	1 / 2
		Children	1 / 2
		Parents	1 / 2
		Others	1 / 2
608.	चिकित्सीय एवं स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण व्यय के लिये आपने कितना पैसा उधार लिया? How much money did you borrow for medical and health care expenses? साक्षात्कारकर्ता : यह जॉच कीजिये कि इस राशि को प्र. 603 में उल्लिखित कुल राशि में शामिल किया गया था और यदि जरूरत हो तो सही कीजिये। **INTERVIEWER : CHECK WHETHER THIS AMOUNT WAS INCLUDED IN TOTAL AMOUNT MENTIONED FOR Q 603 AND CORRECT IF NECESSARY**	Amount Rs	

609. प्र. 601 की जॉच करें ..... यदि हॉ तो प्र. 609 पूछें अन्यथा प्र. 610 पर जायें।
CHECK Q. 601 ..... IF YES, ASK Q. 609 OTHERWISE SKIP TO Q. 610

स्वास्थ्य व्यय के प्रत्येक प्रकार पर परिवार के निम्नलिखित सदस्यों पर कितना खर्च हुआ? (हर बॉक्स में राशि को रूपये मे अंकित कीजिये)
How much of each type of health expense went for care for the following family members? (Record the amount in rupees in each cell)

प्र. 602 एवं प्र. 604 के उत्तरों की जॉच कीजिये **CHECK RESPONSES TO Q. 602 & Q. 604**	अपने आप पर Self	पत्नी पर Wife	बच्चो पर Children	माता–पिता पर Parents	अन्य सगे सम्बन्धियो पर Other Relatives
अस्पताल में भर्ती कराने पर व्यय Hospitalisation expenses					
डाक्टर की फीस Doctor's fees					
दवाइयॉ / औषधियॉ Medicine / drugs					
प्रयोगशाला में जॉच Laboratory tests					
अन्य व्यय Other expenses					
कुल राशि Total amount					

165

प्र. 111 की जाँच करें : यदि उत्तरदाता के बच्चे हैं ..... तो प्र. 613 पर जाइये

CHECK Q 111 : IF RESPONDENT HAS CHILDREN ..... SKIP TO Q 613

प्र. 314 की जाँच करें यदि उत्तर हाँ है ..... तो प्र. 613 पर जाइये

CHECK Q 314 .... IF RESPONSE IS YES ..... SKIP TO Q 613

610.	क्या आपकी पत्नी कभी गर्भवती हुई है? Was your wife ever pregnant ?	Yes .....1 → Q613 No 2
611.	क्या कोई ऐसा कारण है जिससे आप यह सोचते हैं कि बच्चे पैदा करने में आपकी पत्नी को कोई समस्या है (बाँझपन की समस्या)? Do you have any reason to believe that your wife has any problem bearing children (infertility problem)?	Yes .....1 No .....2 DK 6
612.	क्या कोई ऐसा कारण है जिससे आप यह सोचते हैं कि स्वयं आप में बाँझपन की कोई समस्या है? Do you have any reason to believe that you yourself have infertility problem?	Yes .....1 No .....2 → Q616 DK 6

जिस समय आपका आखिरी बच्चा पैदा हुआ था उस समय आपकी पत्नी की स्वास्थ्य एवं चिकित्सीय जरूरतों के बारे में मैं आपसे कुछ प्रश्न पूछना चाहता हूँ।

I would like to ask you some questions about your wife's needs for health and medical care at the time your last child was born.

613.	गर्भावस्था में/प्रसव के दौरान/जन्म के बाद छः हफ्तों में क्या आपकी पत्नी ने कोई चिकित्सीय एवं स्वास्थ्य संरक्षण प्राप्त किया? Did your wife receive any medical and health care while she was pregnant/during delivery/in the 6 weeks after birth? यदि सभी प्रश्नों के उत्तर 'नहीं' या 'पता नहीं' है ..... तो प्र. 615 पर जायें IF ANSWERS TO ALL QUESTIONS ARE NO OR DK .... SKIP TO Q 615	Yes No Dk While Pregnant .... 1 2 6 During delivery .... 1 2 6 In 6 weeks after birth..... 1 2 6
614.	अन्तिम गर्भावस्था के दौरान क्या आपने अपनी पत्नी के चिकित्सीय एवं स्वास्थ्य सरक्षण के लिये पैसे या सामान/सेवायें प्रदान किये? Did you provide money or goods/services in any kind for medical and health care of your wife during the last pregnancy?	Yes No Dk While Pregnant .... 1 2 6 During delivery .... 1 2 6 In 6 weeks after birth..... 1 2 6
615.	अन्तिम जीवित जन्म के दौरान क्या आपकी पत्नी को ऐसी किसी स्वास्थ्य या चिकित्सीय संरक्षण की आवश्यकता पड़ी जिसे अत्यधिक व्यय के कारण वह प्राप्त न कर सकी? Did your wife need any health or medical care for the last live birth that she could not receive due to its expenses?	Yes .....1 No .....2 DK 6
616.	पिछले एक वर्ष में क्या आपकी पत्नी को स्त्री रोग या प्रसव सम्बन्धी किसी अवस्थिति के लिये किसी स्वास्थ्य या चिकित्सीय संरक्षण की जरूरत पड़ी? Has your wife needed any other health or medical care this past year for a gynaecological or obstetric condition?	Yes .....1 No .....2 → Q701 DK 6
617.	क्या वह उसे प्राप्त कर पाई है? Has she been able to receive it?	Yes .....1 No .....2 DK 6

खण्ड 7 : मनोसामाजिक व्यवहार
SECTION 7 : PSYCHOLOGICAL BEHAVIOUR

कृपया मुझे बतायें कि निम्नलिखित कथनों से क्या आप बहुत सहमत, सहमत, असहमत या बहुत असहमत हैं !

Please tell me if you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree with the following statements.

अ: नियंत्रण का केन्द्र
A: LOCUS OF CONTROL

701.	अधिकांश समय गर्भावस्था को रोकना संभव नहीं है। यदि एक महिला को गर्भवती होना ही है, तो वह गर्भवती हो ही जायेगी। Most often it is not possible to prevent a pregnancy. If a woman is meant to be pregnant, she will be pregnant.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
702.	एक दम्पत्ति अपने बच्चों की संख्या को सीमित कर सकते हैं। A couple can limit the number of children they have.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
703.	एक महिला के गर्भवती न होने में भाग्य का बहुत बड़ा हाथ होता है। Luck plays a big part in determining whether a woman can keep from getting pregnant.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
704.	यदि दम्पत्ति सावधान रहें, तो अनचाहे गर्भ बहुत कम होगा। If a couple is careful, an unwanted pregnancy will rarely happen.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4

केवल उन्हीं से पूछें जो वर्तमान समय में गर्भ निरोधकों का प्रयोग नहीं कर रहे हैं : प्र. 301 की जाँच करें ..... यदि हाँ तो प्र. 710 पर जाइये

ASK ONLY THOSE NOT CURRENTLY USING CONTRACEPTIVES : CHECK Q. 301 ..... IF 'YES' SKIP TO Q. 710

ब : स्वतः प्रभावोत्पादकता
B : SELF EFFICACY

705.	मेरी पत्नी परिवार नियोजन की विधि प्राप्त करने में सक्षम है। My wife is capable of obtaining a method of family planning.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
706.	गर्भावस्था से बचने के लिये गर्भ निरोध का प्रयोग करने को हमेशा याद रखने में मेरी पत्नी को बहुत कठिनाई होगी। My wife would have great difficulty always remembering to use contraception in order to avoid getting pregnant.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
707.	यदि मेरी पत्नी को गर्भनिरोध नहीं प्राप्त हो सका है, तो उसके साथ यौन क्रिया न करके मैं उसे गर्भावस्था से बचा सकता हूँ। If my wife could not get contraception, I could still keep her from getting pregnant by refraining from sexual activity with her.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4

167

708.	जब–जब उसे आवश्यकता है, तब–त · गर्भ–निरोधक विधि का प्रयोग करने में मेरी पत्नी सक्षम है। My wife is capable of using contraceptive method every time she needs to.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4
709.	परिवार नियोजन की किसी विधि के प्रयोग के बारे में मुझसे बात करने में मेरी पत्नी को बहुत कठिनाई होगी। My wife would have difficult time negotiating with me about the use of a method of family planning.	Strongly agree .....1 Agree .....2 Disagree .....3 Strongly disagree 4

प्र. 302 की जॉच करें : यदि नसबंदी हो चुकी है तो ..... प्र. 801 पर जाइये
CHECK Q 302 : IF STERILIZED ..... SKIP TO Q 801

स : गर्भावस्था से बचाव का महत्व
C : VALUE OF PREGNANCY AVOIDANCE

710	प्र. 313 देखें : यदि पुरूष एक या अधिक बच्चे चाहता है तो ..... प्र. 712 पर जाइये **SEE Q 313: IF MAN WANTS ONE OR MORE CHILDREN.....** **SKIP TO Q 712** और अधिक बच्चे न होना आपके लिये कितना महत्वपूर्ण है? How important is it to you to have no more children?	Unimportant .....1 Mildly important .....2 Moderately important ....3 Very importa: 4
711.	क्योंकि मैं और अधिक बच्चे नहीं चाहता हूँ, इसलिये मैं यह सुनिश्चित करता हूँ कि मैं या मेरी पत्नी गर्भवती होने से बची रहे। Because I do not want to have more children, I make sure that I am or my wife is protected from getting pregnant.	Unimportant .....1 Mildly important .....2 Moderately important .....3 Very important 4
712.	अपने अगले बच्चे के जन्म में देरी करना आपके लिये कितना महत्वपूर्ण है? How important is it to you to delay the birth of your next child?	Unimportant .....1 Mildly important .....2 Moderately important .....3 Very important 4
713.	क्योंकि मैं और अधिक बच्चे पैदा करने में देरी करना चाहता हूँ, इसलिये मैं यह सुनिश्चित करता हूँ कि मैं या मेरी पत्नी गर्भवती होने से बची रहे। Because I want to delay having more children, I make sure that I am or my wife is protected from getting pregnant.	Unimportant .....1 Mildly important .....2 Moderately important .....3 Very important 4

खण्ड 8 : प्रजनन ज्ञान
SECTION 8 : REPRODUCTIVE KNOWLEDGE

प्रजनन एवं गर्भावस्था के बारे में मैं आपसे कुछ प्रश्न पूछना चाहूँगा

I would like to ask you some questions about reproduction and pregnancy

801.	एक महिला के मासिक माहवारी कालचक्र, अर्थात, एक माहवारी की शुरूआत से दूसरी माहवारी की शुरूआत तक, के दौरान किस समय उसके गर्भवती होने की संभावना सबसे अधिक होती है यदि वह मैथुन किया करती है? During a woman's monthly menstrual cycle, that is, from the beginning of one period to the beginning of the next, when would you say a woman is most likely to become pregnant if she has intercourse?	Right before her period ..... 1 During her period ..... 2 About one week after her periods begins ..... 3 About two week after her periods begins ..... 4 All times are the same, it makes no difference ..... 5 Other (specify) ..... 6 Do not know 7
802.	हालाँकि अधिकाश गर्भावस्थायें सामान्य होते हैं, फिर भी कुछ महिलायें उलझनों का अनुभव करती हैं, जिनका यदि इलाज न किया गया तो महिलाओं को बीमार कर देते है और जिनसे उनकी मृत्यु भी हो सकती है। क्या आप मुझे कुछ ऐसे रोग लक्षण के बारे मे बता सकते है जो गर्भावस्था एवं प्रसव के दौरान एक महिला अनुभव कर सकती है, और जिसे ऐसी चेतावनी के रूप मे समझना चाहिये कि उसमे ऐसी समस्याये होगी? अन्य कोई? Even though most pregnancies are normal, some women do experience complications which can lead to sickness and even death, if untreated. Can you tell me some of the symptoms a woman can experience during pregnancy and child birth, which should be viewed as a warning that such problems might occur? Any others? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Vaginal bleeding during pregnancy ..... a High fever ..... b Abdominal pain ..... c Swelling of hands and face ..... d Heavy labour for more than 12 hours ..... e Convulsions ..... f Other (specify) ..... g Do not know ..... h

खण्ड 9 : यौनिक क्रियाकलाप
SECTION 9 : SEXUAL ACTIVITY

पुरूषों के तथा उनके साथ की महिलाओं के प्रजनन स्वास्थ्य को समझने के लिये पुरूषों के यौनिक व्यवहार की जानकारी आवश्यक है। साक्षात्कार के इस खण्ड में, मैं आपसे आपके यौनिक अनुभवों के बारे में बात करना चाहता हूँ।

Information about men's sexual behaviour is necessary for understanding their reproductive health and that of their female partners. In this section of the interview, I would like to talk with you about your sexual experiences.

901.	विवाह के पहले क्या किसी महिला के साथ आपका कोई यौनिक सम्पर्क रहा है? Have you ever had any sexual contact with any women before marriage?	Yes .....1 No .....2→ Q907
902.	इस महिला के साथ पहले यौनिक सम्पर्क के समय आपकी आयु क्या थी? How old were you at the time of your first sexual contact with this women?	Age in years ..... ☐☐
903.	विवाह के पहले क्या एक से अधिक महिला के साथ आपका यौनिक सम्पर्क रहा है? Have you had sexual contact with more than one women before marriage?	Yes .....1 No .....2→ Q905
904.	कितनी महिलाओं के साथ? How many women ?	Number of women ..... ☐☐
905.	यौन क्रिया के लिये कितनी बार आपने महिलाओं को पैसे या अन्य कुछ दिया है? How often did you pay in cash or kind to women for having sex ?	Always .....1 Sometimes .....2 Never 3
906.	इस महिला/इन महिलाओं के साथ यौनिक सम्पर्क के समय क्या आपने कभी कॉन्डोम का प्रयोग किया है? Have you ever used condoms at the time of sexual intercourse with this woman/these women ?	Always .....1 Sometimes .....2 Never 3
907.	विवाह के पहले क्या आपने निम्नलिखित में से किसी का अनुभव किया है : Before marriage have you ever had :	Yes / No
	1. आपके शिश्न से कोई स्राव? 1. Any discharge from your penis?	1 / 2
	2. आपके जननांग या गुदा सम्बन्धी भाग पर कोई फोड़ा? 2. Any sore on your genital or anal area?	1 / 2
	3. रक्त जाँच में आतशक होना? 3. Positive syphilis blood test ?	1 / 2
	4. पेशाब करने में परेशानी? 4. Difficulty urinating ?	1 / 2
	5. पेशाब करते समय दर्द? 5. Pain with urination ?	1 / 2
	6. बहुत बार पेशाब करना? 6. Very frequent urination ?	1 / 2
	7. आपके अण्डकोष या आपके उरूमूल (शिश्न) भाग में सूजन? 7. Swelling of your testes or in your groin area (penis)?	1 / 2

	यदि प्र. 907 में कोई भी उत्तर हाँ है ..... तो प्र. 908 से प्र. 912 तक पूछिये; यदि नहीं तो प्र. 913 पर जाइये **IF YES TO ANY IN Q 907 ..... ASK Q 908 TO Q 912 : IF NO SKIP TO Q 913**	
908.	आपके विवाह के कितने महीने पहले यह हुआ था? How many months before your marriage did this happen ?	Months ..... ☐☐
909.	क्या आपने इलाज के लिये किसी से सलाह ली है? Have you consulted any one for treatment ?	Yes ..... 1 Self treatment ..... 2 — **Q911** No ..... 3 — **Q912**
910	इलाज के लिये आपने किससे सलाह ली? Who did you consult for treatment ? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Allopathic doctor ..... a ISM doctor ..... b Medical shop ..... c Friends ..... d Self treatment ..... e Other (specify) ..... f .....
911.	आपके विवाह के समय, क्या आपकी इस समस्या का पूरी तरह इलाज हो चुका था? At the time of your marriage, were you completely cured of this problem ?	Yes ..... 1 No 2
912.	क्या आपने कभी अपनी पत्नी के साथ इस समस्या पर चर्चा की है? Have you ever discussed this problem with your wife ?	Yes ..... 1 No 2
913.	विवाह के बाद, जब आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ पहली बार मैथुन किया, क्या आपने या आपकी पत्नी ने परिवार नियोजन की किसी विधि का प्रयोग किया था? After marriage, the first time you had intercourse with your wife, did you or your wife use a family planning method?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 — **Q915**
914.	कौन सी विधि का प्रयोग किया था? What was the method used?	Condoms ..... 1 Oral pills ..... 2 Other (specify) ..... 3 .....
915.	क्या आपने और आपकी पत्नी ने कभी अनचाहे गर्भ के खतरे के बारे में कोई बात की? Did you and your wife ever talk about the risk of having an unwanted pregnancy?	Yes ..... 1 No 2
916.	आपके वैवाहिक जीवन के दौरान, क्या आपकी पत्नी किसी ऐसे समय में गर्भवती हुई जब आप उसके लिये तैयार नहीं थे? During your married life had your wife become pregnant at a time when you were not ready for it?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2 No child ..... 3 — **Q918**
917.	कितनी बार ऐसा हुआ? How many times did this happen ?	Number of times ..... ☐☐

918.	आपकी पत्नी के माहवारी के दौरान कितनी बार आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ यौन किया किया है? How often have you had sex with your wife during her menstrual period?	Never ..... 1 Rarely ..... 2 Sometimes ..... 3 Frequently ..... 4 Always 5
919.	क्या पिछले चार हफ्तों से आपकी पत्नी आपके साथ रही है? Did your wife stay with you in the last four weeks?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2— **Q922**
920.	पिछले चार हफ्तों में कितने दिन आपकी पत्नी आपके साथ रही है? For how many days, did your wife stay with in the last four weeks?	Number of days ..... ☐☐
921.	पिछले चार हफ्तों में कितनी बार आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ यौन किया किया है? How many times you had sex with your wife in the last four weeks?	Number of times ..... ☐☐ None 00
922.	कितने समय पहले आपने और आपकी पत्नी ने आखिरी बार मैथुन किया? How long ago did you and your wife last have intercourse?	Days ..... a ..... ☐☐ Months ..... b ..... ☐☐ Years ..... c ..... ☐☐
923.	जब से आपका विवाह हुआ है, क्या आपने अपनी पत्नी के अलावा अन्य किसी महिला के साथ यौन किया की है? Have you had sex with any women other than your wife since you were married ?	Yes ..... 1 No ..... 2— **Q927**
924.	कितनी महिलाओ के साथ? How many women ?	Number of women ..... ☐☐
925.	यौन किया के लिये कितनी बार आपने महिलाओ को पैसे दिये? How often did you pay women for having sex ?	Always ..... 1 Sometimes ..... 2 Never 3
926	इस महिला/इन महिलाओ के साथ मैथुन के समय क्या कभी आपने कॉन्डोम का प्रयोग किया है? Have you ever used condoms at the time of intercourse with this woman/these women?	Always ..... 1 Sometimes ..... 2 Never 3

927	विवाह के बाद, क्या आपने निम्नलिखित मे से किसी को अनुभव किया है : After marriage have you ever had :	Yes	No
	1 आपके शिश्न से कोई स्त्राव? 1 Any discharge from you penis?	1	2
	2 आपके जननांग या गुदा सबंधी भाग मे कोई फोडा? 2. Any sore on your genital or anal area?	1	2
	3. रक्त जॉच मे आतशक होना? 3. Positive syphilis blood test?	1	2
	4. पेशाव करने में परेशानी? 4. Difficulty urinating	1	2
	5 पेशाब करते समय दर्द? 5 Pain with urination ?	1	2
	6. बहुत बार पेशाब करना? 6 Very frequent urination ?	1	2
	7. आपके अण्डकोष या आपके उरूमूल (शिश्न) भाग मे सूजन? 7. Swelling of your testes or in your groin area (penis)?	1	2

प्र. 927 की जॉच करें : यदि कोई उत्तर 'हॉ' है ..... तो प्र. 928 से 934 तक पूछें, नहीं तो प्र. 935 पर जाइये **IF YES TO ANY IN Q 927 ..... ASK Q 928 TO Q 934 : IF NO TO ALL SKIP TO Q 935**		
928.	इलाज के लिये क्या आपने किसी से सलाह ली है? Have you ever consulted any one for treatment ?	Yes ..... .1 Self treatment ....2 No .....3 → Q930
929.	इलाज के लिये आपने किससे सलाह ली? Whom did you consult for treatment? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Allopathic doctor ... .a ISM doctor ... ... b Medical shop .... c Friends .... d Self treatment . .. . e Other (specify) . ... f ... .
930.	इसके बारे में क्या आपने कभी अपनी पत्नी के साथ चर्चा की है? Have you ever discussed about this with your wife?	Yes . . . . 1 No 2
931.	जब से आपको यह समस्याये हुई, क्या आपने अपनी पत्नी के साथ यौन किया करना रोक दिया? Since you had problems, did you stop having sex with your wife?	Stopped . .. . .1 Less frequent . ...2 No change 3
932.	प्र. 923 की जॉच करें : यदि उत्तर 'हॉ' है ..... तो यह प्र. पूछें, नहीं तो प्र. 933 पर जाइये **CHECK Q 923 : IF THE ANSWER IS YES ..... ASK THIS QUESTION OTHERWISE SKIP TO Q 933** जबसे आपको समस्याएं हुई, क्या आपने अन्य महिलाओं के साथ यौन किया करना रोक दिया? Since you had problems, did you stop having sex with other women?	Stopped ....1 Less frequent ....2 No change 3
933.	क्या आपने कॉन्डोम का प्रयोग करना प्रारम्भ किया? Did you start using condoms?	Wife Other women Yes .... 1 1 No..... .. 2 2 Stopped Sex 3 3
934.	क्या आपने अपनी आदतों में कोई और परिवर्तन किये (स्पष्ट करें)? Did you make any other changes in your habits (specify)?	Yes ....1 No 2

113

935.	वर्तमान समय में क्या आप निम्नलिखित में से किसी का अनुभव कर रहे हैं : Are you currently having :	Yes	No
	1. आपके शिश्न से कोई स्राव? 1. Any discharge from your penis ?	1	2
	2. आपके जननांग या गुदा सम्बन्धी भाग में कोई फोड़ा? 2. Any sore on your genital or anal area ?	1	2
	3. रक्त जॉच मे आतशक होना? 3. Positive syphilis blood test ?	1	2
	4. पेशाब करने में परेशानी? 4. Difficulty urinating?	1	2
	5. पेशाब करते समय दर्द? 5. Pain with urination?	1	2
	6. बहुत बार पेशाब करना? 6. Very frequent urination?	1	2
	7. आपके अण्डकोष या आपके उरूमूल (शिश्न) भाग में सूजन? 7. Swelling of your testes or in your groin area (penis)?	1	2
936.	क्या आपने इलाज के लिए कभी किसी से सलाह ली है? Have you ever consulted any one for treatment?	Yes .....1 Self treatment .....2 No 3	→ Q938
937.	इलाज के लिए आपने किससे सलाह ली? Whom did you consult for treatment ? बताये गये सभी उत्तरों पर गोले बनाइये **CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES MENTIONED**	Allopathic doctor ..... a ISM doctor ..... b Medical shop ..... c Friends ..... d Self treatment ..... e Other (specify) ..... f	
938.	रतिरोग एवं यौन व्यवहार के बारे मे अब मै कुछ कथन पढूँगा। कृपया आप यह बतायें कि आप इन कथनों से सहमत हैं या नही (जॉच पड़ताल मत कीजिये) I will now read you some statements about venereal diseases and sex behaviour. Please tell me if you agree or disagree with each of the statements (DO NOT PROBE)	Yes	No / DK
	a. किसी व्यक्ति को सुजाक केवल एक बार होता है, उसके बाद वह रोग के प्रति असंक्राम्य हो जाता/जाती है। A person contacts gonorrhea only once, after that he or she becomes immune to the disease	1	2 / 6
	b. पेनसिलीन और अन्य प्रतिजैविकों से आतशक का इलाज हो सकता है। Syphilis can be treated with pencillin and other antibiotics	1	2 / 6
	c. एक माँ द्वारा जन्म के पहले या जन्म के दौरान अपने बच्चे को रतिरोग दिया जा सकता है। Venereal diseases can be passed from a mother to her baby before or during birth	1	2 / 6
	d. रतिरोग होने वाले कुछ व्यक्तियों में कोई रोग लक्षण नहीं दिखाई देते हैं। Some people who have venereal diseases show no symptoms at all.	1	2 / 6
	e. एक पुरूष का किसी अन्य पुरूष के साथ यौन क्रिया करना हानिकारक है। It is harmful for a man to have sex with another man.	1	2 / 6

उत्तरदाता द्वारा दिये गये सहयोग के लिये उसे धन्यवाद दीजिये।

THANK THE RESPONDENT FOR THE COOPERATION EXTENDED

Printed in India at Ajanta Offset & Packagings Ltd., New Delhi.